



CHAPTER 7

Feature Provisioning

Revised: May 31, 2010, OL-12777-12

This chapter describes the CLI provisioning commands necessary for offering supplementary features to a subscriber line and is limited to the Feature Server components of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. All the necessary steps required to provision the supplementary features offered by the Feature Servers are described in the recommended order; however, only the essential tokens are included in the examples.

The following sections outline the structure of this chapter, the conventions used, and the assumptions that are made. The provisioning procedures are grouped as follows:

- **Feature Provisioning**—Provisioning procedures to set up a feature server on the network.
- **Subscriber Provisioning**—Provisioning procedures required to set up a subscriber in the network.
- **Centrex Provisioning**—Provisioning procedures required to set up a Centrex group.
- **MLHG Provisioning**—Provisioning procedures required to set up a multi-line hunt group (MLHG).
- **Centrex-MLHG Provisioning**—Provisioning procedures required to set up a Centrex-MLHG.
- **Feature Provisioning**—Provisioning procedures for features that might be applicable to a POTS subscriber, Centrex, MLHG, Centrex-MLHG, or trunks.



Note

Related features can be grouped under one section. For example, the procedures for provisioning the CFU, CFUA, CFUD, and CFUI features are described in the same section.



Tip

For a complete description of the features provisioned in this chapter, see the [Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions](#).

The individual procedures for provisioning each supplementary feature are structured as follows:

- **Office Provisioning**—Identifies provisioning requirements at the Office level.
This is a one-time procedure performed during initial softswitch configuration and, under normal circumstances, it is not required at any other point during system operation.
- **Provisioning Resources**—Identifies provisioning requirements at the network resource level.
Network resources include the Call Agent, Feature Servers, media gateways, trunks, and terminations. Resource provisioning, under normal circumstances, is done one time during the initial softswitch configuration and is not required at other points during system operation.

- **Provisioning Notes/Caveats**—Notes any other points related to provisioning not captured under the previous sections.
- **Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method**—Identifies alternative methods for activating and deactivating a feature.

If any of these elements do not apply in any individual procedure, they are eliminated. Each provisioning task is presented in a procedural format, with a sequence of provisioning steps.

Conventions

This section outlines additional conventions used only within this chapter. Refer to the Preface for all other conventions.

1. In the CLI command examples:
 - A word in *italic* represents the primary key.
 - Token names in **bold** represent mandatory tokens for the command.
 - Token values in **bold** represent the mandatory value for a token.
2. The alternative CLI commands, “add/change,” specify an “add,” if the record has not yet been added, or “change,” if the record has already been added but needs to be changed. If the record is new, other parameters might be necessary before a basic call can be made.

Assumptions

The following specific assumptions are made in this chapter:

- Basic network resource configuration and provisioning is done. Network resources include call agents, feature servers, media gateways, trunks, and terminations.
- The feature behavioral aspects are known to the user.
- Basic call processing is provisioned and works for a subscriber. Basic call provisioning aspects like dial plan are not discussed in this chapter.
- All CLI command examples are for illustrative purposes only and present only the necessary provisioning parameters specific to the feature.
 - The parameters presented should be sufficient for the switch to provide the service; however, some parameter values can differ and should be chosen based on the behavior required.
 - Parameter values themselves (like call-agent-id and vsc-code), might not be consistent from one example to another. All provisioning examples are only for stand-alone illustrative purposes.
- All steps in the procedures described here are mandatory unless specifically designated as optional.

Vertical Service Codes

Some features can be accessed and controlled by the subscriber using a handset and vertical service codes (VSCs). VSCs are provisionable by the service provider (any valid unique ASCII string up to five characters long), and the customary values are country specific.

For convenience, some VSC values are preprovisioned in the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. The valid formats for VSC ASCII strings are listed in the VSC table specification in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. The preprovisioned VSC values are listed in the Vertical Service Code appendix of the same document.

**Note**

The regular digit pattern for North American VSCs is * followed by two digits (*XX). VSCs are provisionable by the service provider. The VSC values used throughout this chapter are for illustrative purposes only.

Vertical Service Code Provisioning

This section supplements the feature provisioning sections for features that can be invoked with a VSC.

VSC provisioning is dependent on the type of dial plan in effect, NANP or otherwise. Currently, there are two standard configurations based on the nature of dial plan associated with a subscriber. They are identified by the NANP-DIAL-PLAN token in the dial-plan-profile table and are discussed in the following sections:

- [NANP Dial Plan VSC Provisioning, page 7-3](#)
- [Non-NANP Dial Plan VSC Provisioning for Subscriber and Centrex, page 7-4](#)

**Note**

The following restriction applies to networks with SIP endpoints. Certain combinations of VSCs should not be deployed on networks with SIP endpoints. If you deploy a VSC longer than 2 digits, make sure that the longer VSC does not begin with the same sequence of characters as one of the shorter VSCs. In some cases, the system might match the shorter string even if the subscriber dialed the longer string.

Consider the following example, for which the subscriber is expected to dial a VSC followed by a DN. A SIP subscriber is provisioned with *93 for Feature1 and *938 for Feature2, and dials *938+2135551801 to invoke Feature2. The BTS 10200 receives *9382135551801 in the INVITE message. By default, it takes the first six characters, in this case *93821, and uses this string to look up the feature in the VSC table. There is no match for *93821, therefore the BTS 10200 proceeds as follows. First, it uses *9 to look for a match in the VSC table and it cannot be found. Then it uses *93, finds a match, and delivers Feature1. This is incorrect. The user's intention was to invoke Feature2 and not Feature1. The solution is for the service provider to change one of the two VSCs (either *93 or *938) in the VSC table.

NANP Dial Plan VSC Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the digit map with the digit pattern.

```
add/change digit-map; id=digit-map-1; DIGIT_PATTERN=[regular digit
pattern]*xx|1lxx|[regular digit pattern];
```

**Note**

The "[regular digit pattern]" referred to is part of the subscriber digit map/digit pattern. The VSC digit patterns are embedded within the subscriber's digit map/digit pattern.

Step 2 Add the digit pattern to the digit map used for Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change digit-map; id=digit-map-ctx; DIGIT_PATTERN=[regular Centrex digit
pattern]*xx|1lxx|[regular Centrex digit pattern];
```

**Note**

The "[regular Centrex digit pattern]" is part of the Centrex digit map/digit pattern. The VSC digit patterns are embedded within the Centrex digit map/digit pattern.

Step 3 Associate the digit maps in Steps 1 and 2 with the appropriate subscriber profiles:

```
add/change sub-profile id=plano1; digit-map-id=digit-map=1;
add/change sub-profile id=plano1; digit-map-id=digit-map-ctx;
```

Step 4 Associate the digman entry to the dial plan profile and update the NANP_DIAL_PLAN field in the dial-plan-profile table to Y:

```
add/change dial-plan-profile ID=dpp1; DESCRIPTION=dialing plan profile ID2;
NANP_DIAL_PLAN=Y;
```

Step 5 Provision the VSC/CDP table with the VSC code. Here is an example for CFUA for POTS and Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change vsc digit-string=*72; fname=CFUA;
add/change cdp digit-string=*72; fname=CFUA; cdp-id=cdp1; cat-string=1111111111; nod=VSC;
```

Non-NANP Dial Plan VSC Provisioning for Subscriber and Centrex

Step 1 Provision the digit map with the digit pattern. This CLI example of the digit map highlights only the pattern for the VSC codes to be reported:

```
add/change digit-map id=digit-map-1; DIGIT_PATTERN=[regular digit
pattern][*,#]xx{*,#}|[regular digit pattern];
```

**Note**

The "regular digit pattern" referred to in this section is part of the subscriber digit map/digit pattern. The VSC digit patterns are to be embedded within the subscriber's digit map/digit pattern.

**Note**

Only the following VSC signatures are applicable:

```
*XX*
*XX#
#XX#
*#XX*
*#XX#
```

Step 2 Add the digit pattern to the digit map used for Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change digit-map id=digit-map-ctx; DIGIT_PATTERN=[regular Centrex digit
pattern][*,#]xx{*,#}|*#xx{*,#}|[regular Centrex digit pattern];
```

**Note**

The regular Centrex digit pattern referred to in this section is part of the Centrex digit map/digit pattern. The VSC digit patterns are to be embedded within the Centrex digit map/digit pattern.

Step 3 Associate the digit maps in Steps 1 and 2 to the appropriate subscriber profiles:

```
add/change sub-profile id=plano1; digit-map-id=digit-map-1;

add/change sub-profile id=plano1; digit-map-id=digit-map-ctx;
```

Step 4 Add or change entries in the Digman table:

```
add/change digman id=pretrans; RULE=1; MATCH_STRING=^*; REPLACE_STRING=&;MATCH_NOA=ANY;
REPLACE_NOA=VSC;
```

```
add/change digman ID=pretrans; RULE=2; MATCH_STRING=^#; REPLACE_STRING=&; MATCH_NOA=ANY;
REPLACE_NOA=VSC;
```

Step 5 Associate the entries in the Digman table to the dial plan profile and update the NANP_DIAL_PLAN token in the Dial-plan-profile table to N:

```
add/change dial-plan-profile ID=dpp1; DESCRIPTION=dialing plan profile ID2;
NANP_DIAL_PLAN=N; DNIS_DIGMAN_ID=pretrans;
```

Step 6 After the feature tables are populated, provision the VSC/CDP table with a VSC code for all applicable features. The following is an example for CFUA for POTS and Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change vsc digit-string=*57*; fname=CFUA;
```

```
add/change cdp digit-string=*57*; fname=CFUA; cdp-id=cdp1; cat-string=11111111111;
nod=VSC;
```

Configurable Default Values for Subscriber Provisioning

The Configurable Default Values for Subscriber Provisioning feature provides the following capabilities:

- Allows you to configure default values for optional tokens
- Adds data validation of configured default values
- Allows you to provision default values using a command alias
- Allows you to show the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch factory default settings

This feature is automatically enabled after Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch installation. After upgrading, the existing configured default values are preserved.

**Note**

After configuring default values, you should exit and start a new CLI session before performing regular provisioning. The configured default values will only take effect in the new CLI session.

Provisioning the Default Value for an Optional Token

The following example provisions the default value for the es_supp token in the AGGR table.

Step 1 Show the configured default value, if any. In this example, no default value is configured.

```
show var_default noun=aggr; var_name=es_supp;
```

```
Reply:Success: Database is void of entries
```

Step 2 Provision Y as the default value for the es_supp token.

```
add var_default noun=aggr; var_name=es_supp; def_vals=Y;
```

Step 3 Verify that the default value for the es_supp token is provisioned.

```
show var_default noun=aggr; var_name=es_supp;

NOUN=aggr
VAR_NAME=es_supp
DEF_VALS=Y
Reply:Success:Entry 1 of 1 returned.
```

Checking the Integrity of the Configured Default Value

The Configurable Default Values for Subscriber Provisioning feature checks the integrity of the configured default value to ensure the default value is consistent with the token value specified in the database. An invalid default value will be rejected when you add or change the default value.

The following example illustrates an attempt to configure the default value of a token with an invalid value.

```
change var_default noun=aggr; var_name=es_supp; def_vals=BAD_VALUE;
Reply:Failure:<BAD_VALUE> is invalid - should be one of [Y,N]
```



Note

A subsequent add operation may still fail even though the default value is an allowable value because the default value might violate further integrity checks and business rules validation at provisioning time.

Provisioning a Default Value using a Command Alias

The Configurable Default Values for Subscriber Provisioning feature enables a command alias to be used for adding, changing, and viewing a token default value. The following example illustrates using the command alias sub when configuring the default value of the term_type token in the Subscriber table.

-
- Step 1** Configure the default value for the term_type token in the Subscriber table.

```
add var_default noun=sub; var_name=term_type; def_vals=SIP;

Reply:Success:CLI add successfully
```

- Step 2** Verify that the default value is configured as expected.

```
show var_default noun=sub; var_name=term_type;

NOUN=subscriber
VAR_NAME=term_type
DEF_VALS=SIP
Reply:Success:Entry 1 of 1 returned.
```

Viewing the Factory Default Value

This feature adds the all token to the show var_default command to provide the ability to show if a token has a factory default value configured and also the currently configured default value. The following example illustrates displaying both the factory default value and the currently configured value for the term_type token in the subscriber table.

```
show var_default noun=subscriber; var_name=term_type; all=y;

NOUN=subscriber
VAR_NAME=term_type
BTS_DEFAULT=TERM
DEF_VALS=TG
Reply:Success:Entry 1 of 1 returned.
```

Restoring a Factory Default Value

BTS 10200 factory default values can be replaced by user provisioned defaults. You can restore the factory default value by deleting the provisioned default value. The following example restores the factory default value for the term_type token in the Subscriber table.

```
delete var_default noun=subscriber; var_name=term_type;

Reply:Success:CLI delete successfully.
```

Feature Provisioning

This section describes how to provision the following features:

- [8XX \(Toll-Free Calling\), page 7-9](#)
- [911 Emergency, page 7-12](#)
- [Active Call Information Display, page 7-15](#)
- [Alerting Notification to Third Party Feature Server, page 7-16](#)
- [Anonymous Call Rejection and A/D, page 7-18](#)
- [Automatic Callback, page 7-19](#)
- [Automatic Recall, page 7-22](#)
- [Busy Line Verification, page 7-28](#)
- [Call Block—Reject Caller, page 7-30](#)
- [Call Forward Busy, page 7-31](#)
- [Call Forwarding Combination, page 7-35](#)
- [Call Forward No Answer, page 7-37](#)
- [Call Forward Redirection, page 7-40](#)
- [Call Forwarding Unconditional, page 7-41](#)
- [Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Groups, page 7-43](#)
- [Call Hold, page 7-45](#)
- [Call Park, Call Park Retrieve, page 7-47](#)
- [Call Transfer, page 7-48](#)
- [Call Waiting, page 7-49](#)
- [Call Waiting Deluxe, page 7-50](#)
- [Caller ID with Call Waiting, page 7-52](#)
- [Caller Name Blocking, page 7-53](#)

- [Calling Line Identity Presentation, Restriction, page 7-54](#)
- [Calling Name Delivery, page 7-54](#)
- [Calling Number Delivery, page 7-57](#)
- [Calling Number Delivery Blocking, page 7-58](#)
- [Caller Identity Delivery Suppression–Delivery, page 7-59](#)
- [Caller Identity Delivery Suppression–Suppression, page 7-60](#)
- [Cancel Call Waiting, page 7-61](#)
- [Custom Dial Plan, page 7-65](#)
- [Class of Service Screening, page 7-62](#)
- [Customer Originated Trace, page 7-66](#)
- [Direct Call Pickup Without Barge-In, page 7-67](#)
- [Direct Call Pickup With Barge-In \(DPU\), page 7-68](#)
- [Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication, page 7-68](#)
- [Do Not Disturb, page 7-69](#)
- [Group Speed Call: 1-Digit and 2-Digit, page 7-71](#)
- [Hotline, page 7-72](#)
- [Hotline—Variable, page 7-74](#)
- [Incoming Simulated Facility Group, page 7-76](#)
- [Limited Call Duration, page 7-80](#)
- [Local Number Portability for ANSI/North America, page 7-81](#)
- [Local Number Portability for ITU Local BTS Database Query, page 7-84](#)
- [Multi-Line Hunt Group, page 7-91](#)
- [Multi-Lingual Support for Interactive Voice Response and Announcements, page 7-94](#)
- [Multiple Directory Number, page 7-96](#)
- [No Solicitation Announcement, page 7-97](#)
- [On-Net Routing and Local Number Portability for Inter-PacketCable Cable Management Server Routing, page 7-111](#)
- [Outgoing Call Barring, page 7-114](#)
- [Outgoing Call Barring—Activation, Deactivation, and Interrogation, page 7-117](#)
- [Outgoing Simulated Facility Group, page 7-118](#)
- [Own Calling Number Announcement, page 7-119](#)
- [Privacy Screening, page 7-120](#)
- [REFER, page 7-122](#)
- [Remote Activation of Call Forwarding and PIN_Change, page 7-123](#)
- [Remote Call Forwarding, page 7-126](#)
- [Replace, page 7-127](#)
- [Screen List Editing: SCF, SCR, SCA, and DRCW, page 7-127](#)
- [SIP Triggers, page 7-143](#)

- [Speed Call \(1-Digit and 2-Digit\) and Activation, page 7-147](#)
- [Split Numbering Plan Area, page 7-148](#)
- [T.38 Fax Relay, page 7-149](#)
- [Temporary Disconnect, page 7-153](#)
- [Three-Way Calling, page 7-156](#)
- [Three-Way Calling Deluxe, page 7-156](#)
- [Time and Weather Number, page 7-162](#)
- [Usage Sensitive Three-Way Calling, page 7-157](#)
- [Voice Mail, Voice Mail Always, and Voice Mail Access, page 7-158](#)
- [Warmline, page 7-161](#)

**Note**

The Feature table uses a type/value pair mechanism to define features. If you want to change feature values, enter them as follows:

change feature fname=OCB; type1=pin-len; value1=5; type2=to; value2=2-; type3=fail-cnt; value3=4; type4=lock-out; value4=60;

**Note**

For a description of MGCP vs. SIP features, refer to the following document:

http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/voice/bts10200/bts4_2/sipdocs/sipadmin/9usrappa.htm

**Note**

The following feature limitations apply if your network uses an ISUP variant other than ANSI ISUP:

- For call-waiting features, the system supports CWD, but not CW or CIDCW
- For three-way-calling features, the system supports TWCD, but not TWC or USTWC

8XX (Toll-Free Calling)

This section explains how to provision outbound toll-free calling for subscribers on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. Toll-free calling in North America usually involves an 8XX number.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see the “[8XX \(Toll-Free Calling\)](#)” section in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions* document.

Office Provisioning

This section explains how to create the 8XX feature and apply it to a dial plan. It also shows how to provision the translation of an 8XX number to a local DN.

Step 1

Create the 8XX feature:

```
add feature fname=8XX; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=SPECIFIC_DIGIT_STRING; ttype1=R;
description=toll-free; feature_server_id=FSAIN205;
```

Step 2 Add destination 800.

```
add destination dest-id=dest800; call-type=TOLL_FREE; route-type=SUB;
```

Step 3 Add the dial plan profile.

```
add dial-plan-profile ID=dp1;
```

Step 4 Add the digit string to the dial plan for the subscriber/trunk. The dial-plan ID must match the ID of the appropriate dial-plan-profile, and the dest-id must match the ID of the appropriate destination.**Caution**

For the 8XX feature, do *not* enter a value for the nature of address (NOA) parameter. You must allow the system to use the NOA default value (NATIONAL). This is true even if you have calls with a network-specific NOA.

**Tip**

Enter this command as **add dial-plan** (not **change dial-plan**) even if the dial-plan already exists.

```
add dial-plan ID=dp1; digit-string=800; dest-id=dest800;
```

Step 5 Add the Dn2cust group. The system uses these provisioned values for local 8XX calls only, not for external calls or for calls that require an SCP database query.

```
add dn2cust-grp digit-string=8005550001; translated-dn=4695558724;
```

Add 8XX to the Office Service IDs

This section explains how to add the 8XX feature to the default-office-service-id (a switch-wide default service) and to the office-service-id (a POP-wide default service). If you provision an office-service-id for a POP, that office-service-id takes precedence over the default-office-service-id. However, if you do not provision an office-service-id for a POP, the system uses the default-office-service-id.

Step 1 Add this feature to the default office service ID (ABC in this example). This allows the system to provide this feature to all subscribers by default.

- a. Enter the following command to display the ID of the default-office-service-id.

```
show ca-config type=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID;
```

The system displays the value of the default-office-service-id. In this example, assume that the system displayed the value as ABC.

- b. Use the following command to determine what number (N) should be used for **fnameN**.

```
show service id=ABC;
```

The system displays the features that are in this service table.

- c. If 8XX is not already included in this service, add 8XX by entering the following command. Do not use a number for FNAME_N that is already being used for this service.

```
add/change service id=ABC; fname9=8XX;
```

Step 2 If you are using POP-specific office service IDs, you can add the 8XX feature. If you add this feature to the office service ID (XYZ in this example), all subscribers in this POP will be given the 8XX feature.

- a. Enter the following command to display the ID of the office-service-id.

```
show pop id=pop1;
```

The system displays the value of the office-service-id, if it already exists for this POP. In this example, assume that the system displayed the value as XYZ.



Note If the display shows that there is no office-service-id provisioned for this POP, you must first use the **change pop** command to add an office-service-id.

- b. Use the following command to determine what number (N) should be used for **fnameN**.

```
show service id=XYZ;
```

The system displays the features that are in this service table.

- c. If 8XX is not already included in this service, add 8XX by entering the following command. Do not use a number for FNAME_N that is already being used for this service.

```
add/change service id=XYZ; fname9=8XX;
```

Provisioning Resources

These steps explain how to provision the resources to enable an SCP query.

Step 1 Provision the signaling gateway:

```
add sg id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway 1;
```

Step 2 Provision the signaling gateway group:

```
add sg-grp id=sg_grp1; sg1-id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway group 1;
```

Step 3 Provision the signaling gateway process:

```
add sgp id=itp_7507_1; sg-id=sg_1; description=ITP 7507 for sg_1;
```

Step 4 Provision the SCTP association profile:

```
add sctp-assoc-profile id=sctp_prof; bundle_timeout=500; max_assoc_retrans=5;
max_path_retrans=5; max_rto=6000; min_rto=301; sack_timeout=101; hb_timeout=1000;
```



Note The hb_timeout and max_path_retrans tokens are not configurable via the CLI change command. To configure or change these values, a new SCTP association profile must be added.

Step 5 Provision the SCTP association:

```
add sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1; sgp-id=itp_7507_1; sctp-assoc-profile-id=sctp_prof;
remote_port=14001; remote_tsap_addr1=10.89.232.9; remote_tsap_addr2=10.89.233.41;
dscp=NONE; ip_tos_precedence=FLASH; local_rcvwin=64000; max_init_retrans=5;
max_init_rto=1000; platform_id=FSAIN205;
```

Step 6 Add the DPC:

```
add dpc id=stp1; point-code=1-101-0; description=STP1 MGTS STP;
```

Step 7 Add the SCCP network:

```
add/change sccp-nw id=1; net-ind=NATIONAL; sub-svc=NATIONAL; hop-count=10;
```

Step 8 Add the subsystem group:

```
add subsystem-grp id=SSN_TF; platform-id=FSAIN205; tcap-version=ANS92;
```

Step 9 Add the subsystem:

```
add subsystem id=SSN_TF; opc_id=opc; local-ssn=254; remote-ssn=254; sccp-nw-id=1;  
sccp-version=ANS92; application-version=AIN01; (if Toll-Free is an IN1 service,  
application-version=IN1);
```

Step 10 Add the routing key:

```
add routing-key id=rk_tf; opc-id=opc; sg-grp-id=sg_grp; si=SCCP; rc=201;  
platform-id=FSAIN205; ssn-id=SSN_TF;
```

Step 11 Add the SCCP route:

```
add sccp-route opc_id=opc; dpc_id=stp1; ssn_id=SSN_TF; rk_id=rk_tf;
```

Step 12 Add the SLHR profile:

```
add slhr-profile id=slhr_tf;
```

Step 13 Add the service logic host route:

```
add slhr id=slhr_tf; opc_id=opc; dpc_id=stp1; rk_id=rk_tf; ssn_id=SSN_TF; gtt-req=Y;  
tt=254; gtt-addr-type=CDPN; gtt-addr=3;
```

Step 14 Add the ca-config type DEFAULT-TOLL-FREE-SLHR-ID:

```
add ca-config type=DEFAULT-TOLL-FREE-SLHR-ID; datatype=string; value=slhr_tf;
```

Step 15 Place the SCTP association in service:

```
control sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1; mode=forced; target-state=INS;
```

Step 16 Place the subsystem group in service:

```
control subsystem-grp id=SSN_TF; mode=forced; target-state=INS;
```

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

If the toll free trigger is generated by trunk (SS7, CAS) calls and no calling party is received in the setup indication (IAM), ensure that the JIP field or LRN field in the POP table associated with the trunk group is set to the appropriate value. If not, the SCP query will fail.

911 Emergency

Emergency service is a public safety feature providing emergency call routing to a designated Emergency Service Bureau (ESB), normally called the public safety answering point (PSAP) in the United States.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see "[Emergency Services](#)" in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following section identifies the steps necessary to offer 911 Emergency Service.

Office Provisioning

-
- Step 1** Create the 911 feature:
- ```
add/change feature; fname=911; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=911_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
description=Emergency Service; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```
- Step 2** (Optional) Change the CA-config table entry for the default-office-service-id only if it is required to be different from ca-config-base:
- ```
change ca-config type=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID; datatype=string; value=469;
```
- Step 3** (Optional) Change the CA-config table entry for the called-party-hold-control as required by your network:
- ```
change ca-config type=E911-CALLED-PARTY-HOLD; datatype=boolean; value=Y;
```
- Step 4** Add the destination:
- ```
add destination dest-id=dest911; CALL_TYPE=EMG; ROUTE_TYPE=ROUTE;
ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=opr911;zero-plus=y; CLDPTY_CTRL_REL_ALWD=Y;
```
- Step 5** Add the service:
- ```
add service id=469; FNAME1=911;
```
- 

## Provisioning Resources

- 
- Step 1** Add the media server:
- ```
add mgw_profile id=cas_911; packet-type=ip; aal1=n; aal2=n; aal5=n; pvc=n; svc=n;
spvc=n; ec_supp=n; sdp-origfield-supp=n; sdp-sessname-supp=n; sdp-email-supp=n;
sdp-phone-supp=n; sdp-bandwidth-supp=n; sdp-info-supp=n; sdp-time-supp=n;
sdp-attrib-supp=n; mgcp-erqnt-supp=n; mgcp-hairpin-supp=n; mgcp-qloop-supp=n;
mgcp-3way-hshake-supp=n; mgcp-conn-id-at-gw-supp=n; termination-prefix=NULL; port-start=1;
vendor=CISCO; rbk-on-conn-supp=y; mgcp_max1_retries=3; mgcp-t-tran=1000;
MGCP_EP_SPECIFIC_CAP_SUPP=y;
```
- Step 2** Add the media gateway:
- ```
add mgw id=224.14:2434; tsap-addr=10.89.233.74:2434; call-agent-id=CA146;
mgw_profile_id=cas_911; call-agent-control-port=2427; type=twg;
```
- Step 3** Add the CAS trunk group profile:
- ```
add cas_tg_profile id=cas_911; sig-type=MF-OSS; mf-oss-type=MO-10II; oss-sig=n;
test_line=n; e911=y;
```
- Step 4** Add the trunk group:

```
add trunk_grp id=911; tg_type=CAS; dial_plan_id=dpcas; sel-policy=LRU; direction=BOTH;
GLARE=SLAVE; tg_profile_id=cas_911; call-agent-id=CA146; mgcp-pkg-type=MO;
```

Step 5 Add the termination:

```
add termination prefix=cas/911/; mgw-id=224.14:2434; type=TRUNK; port-start=1;
port-end=24;
```

Step 6 Add a trunk:

```
add trunk cic-start=1; cic-end=4; tgn-id=911; termination-prefix=cas/911/;
mgw-id=224.14:2434; termination-port-start=1; termination-port-end=4;
```

Step 7 Add the route:

```
add route id=ops911; tgn1-id=911;
```

Step 8 Add the route guide:

```
add route-guide id=ops911; policy-type=route; policy-id=ops911;
```

Step 9 Add the destination:

```
add destination dest-id=ops911; call-type=EMG; route-type=ROUTE; route-guide-id=ops911;
zero-plus=y; CLDPTY_CTRL_REL_ALWD=Y;
```

Step 10 Add the dial plan:

```
add dial-plan id=dpcas; digit-string=911; dest-id=ops911odr; min-digits=3; max-digits=3;
```

Media Gateway Setup

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch is connected to a MGW supporting MGCP (MS, DT, and MO) through an IP network. Some examples of media gateways are Cisco MC3810 and Cisco C3660. Contact Cisco TAC for additional details on gateways supported for CAS trunk groups.

CAS Trunk Group Control Commands

After the CAS trunk group is provisioned in the BTS 10200 and the corresponding MGCP gateway is configured for CAS, the CAS trunk group and the CAS trunk circuits can be brought into service with control commands from the EMS.

At the EMS CLI> prompt, execute the following commands:

Step 1 Bring the MGW into service:

```
CLI> control mgw 224.14:2434; target_state=ins; mode=forced;
CLI> status mgw id=224.14:2434;
```

After the above commands are executed, the status should show:

```
REPLY=CONFIGURATION COMMAND EXECUTED -> 224.14:2434
ADMIN STATUS -> ADMIN_INS
OPER STATUS -> MGW_STATUS_UP
```

Step 2 Bring the CAS trunk group into service

```
CLI> control trunk_grp id=911; target_state=ins; mode=forced;
CLI> status trunk_grp id=911;
```

After the above commands are executed, the status should show:

```
REPLY=CONFIGURATION COMMAND EXECUTED CAS_TRUNK_GROUP -> 911
ADMIN STATUS -> ADMIN_INS
OPER STATUS -> TG_INS
```

Step 3 Bring CAS trunk terminations into service:

```
CLI> control trunk-termination tgn-id=911; cic=all; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
CLI> status trunk-termination tgn-id=4005; cic=all;
```

After the commands are executed, the status should show:

```
CONFIGURATION COMMAND EXECUTED CAS_TRUNK_GROUP -> 911 -> CIC -> 1
TERM ADMIN STATUS -> ADMIN_INS
TERM OPER STATUS -> TERM_STATE_EQUIP
CIC STATIC STATE -> ACTV
CIC DYNAMIC STATE -> IDLE
CONFIGURATION COMMAND EXECUTED CAS_TRUNK_GROUP -> 911 -> CIC -> 2
TERM ADMIN STATUS -> ADMIN_INS
TERM OPER STATUS -> TERM_STATE_EQUIP
CIC STATIC STATE -> ACTV
CIC DYNAMIC STATE -> IDLE
...
CONFIGURATION COMMAND EXECUTED CAS_TRUNK_GROUP -> 911 -> CIC -> 24
TERM ADMIN STATUS -> ADMIN_INS
TERM OPER STATUS -> TERM_STATE_EQUIP
CIC STATIC STATE -> ACTV
CIC DYNAMIC STATE -> IDLE
```

This status should apply to all the corresponding circuits in the CAS trunk group (for example, 1 to 24). At this point, the CAS trunk group circuits are ready to originate and receive calls.

Centrex Provisioning

The following two steps are mandatory for Centrex provisioning:

-
- Step 1** Ensure that POTS access for the Centrex group is provisioned.
 - Step 2** Ensure that Call Agent provisioning of the digit-map has a digit-map for the emergency number (for example 911 for NANP).
-

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Active Call Information Display

This feature allows the display of the call information of a currently active call. With this feature, the operator enters the appropriate input, depending on whether it is a subscriber (POTS, H323 or SIP), a Multi-line Hunt Group (MLHG) terminal, a Centrex extension, SS7, an ISDN trunk, a SIP trunk, an H323 trunk, termination, or a media gateway. The input for each type, as well as how to arrive at the call information based on the input is explained in this document. The goal is to first arrive at the Call Segment Association (CSA) index from the input. From the CSA index, all call-related information is retrieved. In some instances, more than one CSA index may be associated with the given subscriber.

CLI Provisioning

The following CLI syntax is used to provision this feature:

```

QUERY CALL-TRACE [MODE=<VERBOSE | BRIEF>]
DN=<dn>
MLHG-ID=<mlhg-id>  TERMINAL=<terminal>
CTXG-ID=<ctxg-id>  EXT=<ext>
TGN-ID=<tn-g-id>  TRUNK-ID=<trunk-id>
SIP-CALL-ID=<sip-call-id>
H323-CALL-ID=<h323-call-id>
TERM=<term>
MGW=<mgw>

```

CLI examples

In the following example, the VERBOSE option is not shown (which defaults to BRIEF):

```

QUERY CALL-TRACE DN=4692551234 (for POTS/H323/SIP subscriber)
QUERY CALL-TRACE MHLG-ID=mlhg1 TERMINAL=23 (for POTS MLHG terminal)
QUERY CALL-TRACE CTXG-ID=ctxg1 EXT=1234 (for POTS centrex subscribers)
QUERY CALL-TRACE TGN-ID=123 TRUNK-ID=456 (for SS7 and ISDN trunks)
QUERY CALL-TRACE SIP-CALL-ID=<sip-call-id> (for SIP trunks)
QUERY CALL-TRACE H323-CALL-ID=<h323-call-id> (for H323 trunks)
QUERY CALL-TRACE TERM=aaln/2@x1-6-00-00-ca-30-88-79.CTlab.cisco.com (termination with
FQDN)
QUERY CALL-TRACE TERM=aaln/2@64.101.140.231 (termination with TSAP-ADDR)
QUERY CALL-TRACE MGW=x1-6-00-00-ca-30-88-79.CTlab.cisco.com (mgw FQDN)
QUERY CALL-TRACE MGW=64.101.140.231 (mgw TSAP-ADDRESS)

```

Alerting Notification to Third Party Feature Server

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch delivers alerting notification and call data to a third-party feature server (3PTYFS). The service provider can use appropriately designed and configured feature servers to make use of this notification and data to provide value-added services to subscribers; for example, delivery of caller ID on a subscriber television or computer screen.

For a complete description of this feature, refer to "[Alerting Notification to Third Party Feature Servers](#)" in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

This document is intended for service provider technicians and engineers who are installing, provisioning, and deploying the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch and 3PTYFS in their network.

This section describes the steps required to provision support for Alerting Notification on Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch. This includes provisioning the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch database with the TSAP address of the 3PTYFS, the feature trigger point, and the services with which the feature is offered.

Precedence for Provisioned Values

Alerting Notification can be assigned on a switch-wide, per-POP, or per-subscriber level (or all three levels). The system interprets the provisioned values this way:

- Switch—If the office-service-id is not provisioned in the POP table and not provisioned for the individual subscriber, the system uses the default-office-service-id provisioned in the ca-config table. See Step 3.

- **POP**—If Alerting Notification is included in the office-service-id for the POP, then Alerting Notification applies to all subscribers in the POP, even if the feature is not assigned to an individual subscriber. See Step 4.
- **Subscriber**—If Alerting Notification is assigned to a specific subscriber, then Alerting Notification applies to the subscriber, regardless of whether Alerting Notification is provisioned in the office-service-id for the POP or in the default-office-service-id in the Call Agent Configuration (ca-config) table. See Step 5.

The following are command examples to provision this feature.

Step 1 Add the 3PTYFS to the database. The TSAP address can be an IP address (with port optional) or a DNS name. If the TSAP address is a domain name, then the domain name must be configured in the service provider DNS.

```
ADD FEATURE-SERVER ID=3PTYFS24; TSAP-ADDR=192.168.100.103:11024; TYPE=3PTY;
EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER=Y;
```

```
ADD FEATURE-SERVER ID=3PTYFS23; TSAP-ADDR=SPECIALFS.cisco.com; TYPE=3PTY;
EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER=Y;
```

```
ADD FEATURE-SERVER ID=3PTYFS22; TSAP-ADDR=INTERNALFS.cisco.com; TYPE=3PTY;
EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER=N;
```

Note The following rules apply:

- If the 3PTYFS is deployed in the private management network of the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, you must set EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER to N.
- If the 3PTYFS is deployed in a public network, you must set EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER to Y.
- To set EXTERNAL-FEATURE-SERVER to Y, you must also set TYPE to 3PTY.

Step 2 Add Alerting Notification and the associated TDP and trigger ID:

```
ADD FEATURE FNAME=ALERT_NOTIFY; TDP1=CALL_ACCEPTED; TID1=CALL_ACCEPTED_NOTIFY; TTYPE1=N;
FEATURE-SERVER-ID=3PTYFS24;
```



Note

In the procedures included in this document, Alerting Notification is provisioned using the feature identifier FNAME=ALERT_NOTIFY. The feature identifier can be any unique string of up to 16 ASCII characters chosen by the service provider.

Step 3 (Optional) The commands in this step assign Alerting Notification globally (by default) to all subscribers on the switch.

```
SHOW CA-CONFIG TYPE=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID;
```

```
SHOW SERVICE ID=999;
```

```
CHANGE SERVICE ID=999; FNAME8=ALERT_NOTIFY;
```

Step 4 (Optional) The commands in this step assign Alerting Notification to all subscribers in a specific POP.

```
SHOW POP ID=CITY007;
```

```
SHOW SERVICE ID=NOTIFY;
```

```
ADD/CHANGE SERVICE ID=NOTIFY; FNAME1=ALERT_NOTIFY;
```

Step 5 The commands in this step assign Alerting Notification to a specific subscriber.

```
ADD/CHANGE SERVICE ID=silverservice; FNAME1=CFU; FNAME2=CFB; FNAME3=CFNA; FNAME4=CW;
FNAME5=ALERT_NOTIFY;
```

```
ADD SUBSCRIBER-SERVICE-PROFILE SUB-ID=Subscriber77; SERVICE-ID=silverservice;
```

Anonymous Call Rejection and A/D

The Anonymous Call Rejection (ACR) activation (ACR_ACT) and deactivation (ACR_DEACT) feature allows users to reject calls from parties that have set their privacy feature to prevent calling number delivery. When ACR is active, the called party receives no alert for incoming calls that are rejected. The incoming call is rerouted to a denial announcement indicating that private numbers are not accepted by the called party.

ACR has the following activation options:

- Activated permanently at subscription time by service provider
- Activated by user

The user lifts the handset and listens for a dial tone. The user presses *77. If ACR can be activated, the system returns a confirmation announcement. ACR is now activated and stays active until it is deactivated by *87.

To complete a call to the party with ACR, the calling party must enter the vertical service code (*82) to activate calling identity delivery and then place a call to the party with ACR. Incoming calls to the called party with ACR are checked even if the called party is offhook.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see "[Anonymous Call Rejection](#)" in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify the steps necessary to offer the ACR and A/D features.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for ACR_Activation:

```
add feature FNAME=ACR_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=ACR Activation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for ACR_Deactivation:

```
add feature FNAME=ACR_DEACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=ACR Deactivation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 3 Create a feature for ACR:

```
add feature FNAME=ACR; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
DESCRIPTION=Anonymous Call Rejection; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 4 Create VSC codes in the VSC table:

```
add vsc DIGIT_STRING=*77; FNAME=ACR_ACT
add vsc; DIGIT_STRING=*87; FNAME=ACR_DEACT;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Create a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; fname1=ACR; fname2=ACR_ACT; fname3=ACR_DEACT;
```

Step 2 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile; sub-id=sub1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Create an entry in the CDP table:

```
add cdp; id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*77; NOD=VSC; FNAME=ACR_ACT; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
add cdp; id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*87; NOD=VSC; FNAME=ACR_DEACT; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning, which is described above.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

ACR can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate ACR:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=ACR;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate ACR:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=ACR;
```

Automatic Callback

Automatic Callback (AC) allows you to perform an activation procedure to set up a call to the last party you called without having to redial the telephone number. If the called party is busy, you can hang up and activate AC; the call is automatically connected when the called party becomes idle.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see "[Automatic Callback](#)" in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following sections identify necessary steps for the automatic callback feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for AC activation:

```
add feature fname=AC_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttypel=R; description=AC activation; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for AC deactivation:

```
add feature fname=AC_DEACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttypel=R; description=AC deactivation; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 3 Associate AC_ACT and AC_DEACT features with the AC feature:

```
add feature fname=AC; fname1=AC_ACT; fname2=AC_DEACT; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 4 Create VSC codes in the VSC table:

```
add vsc; DIGIT_STRING=*66; FNAME=AC_ACT;

add vsc; DIGIT_STRING=*86; FNAME=AC_DEACT;
```

Step 5 Create AC service with only the AC feature:

```
add service id=1; fname1=AC;
```

Step 6 Ensure the Call-Agent table has a TSAP_ADDR populated:

```
change call-agent ID=CA416; STATUS=FORCED_STANDBY_ACTIVE;
TSAP_ADDR_SIDEA=sim-SYS02CA.ipclab.cisco.com:9416; MGW_MONITORING_ENABLED=Y;
CLLI=HERNVADTDS1;
```

Step 7 Ensure office-code has call-agent id provisioned:

```
change office-code DIGIT_STRING=703432; OFFICE_CODE_INDEX=14; DID=N; CALL_AGENT_ID=CA416;
DIALABLE=Y; NDC=703; EC=432; DN_GROUP=xxxx;
```

Step 8 Verify if related ca-config parameters provide the desired configuration. If not, change parameters as required:

```
show ca-config TYPE=AC-ACTIVATION-LEVEL; DATATYPE=STRING; DEFAULT_VALUE=ONE;
show ca-config TYPE=ACAR-SLHR-ID; DATATYPE=STRING;
```

The ca-config values for the AR feature are common to the AC feature. Refer to the ca-config values for the AR feature.

Step 9 Add the feature to the default office service-id if it needs to be provided on an office basis.

```
change ca-config default-office-service-id=999;
```

Step 10 Assign the feature to the default office service id:

```
change service id=999; fname1=AC_ACT;
```

Provisioning Resources

Step 1 Provision the signaling gateway:

```
add/change sg id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway 1;
```

Step 2 Provision the signaling gateway group:

```
add/change sg-grp id=sg_grp1; sgl-id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway group 1;
```

Step 3 Provision the signaling gateway process:

```
add/change sgp id=itp_7507_1; sg-id=sg_1; description=ITP 7507 for sg_1;
```

Step 4 Provision the SCTP association profile:

```
add sctp-assoc-profile id=sctp_prof; bundle_timeout=500; max_assoc_retrans=5;
max_path_retrans=5; max_rto=6000; min_rto=301; sack_timeout=101; hb_timeout=1000;
```

**Note**

The `hb_timeout` and `max_path_retrans` tokens are not configurable via the CLI change command. To configure or change these values, a new SCTP association profile must be added.

Step 5 Provision the SCTP association:

```
add sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1; sgp-id=itp_7507_1; sctp-assoc-profile-id=sctp_prof;
remote_port=14001; remote_tsap_addr1=10.89.232.9; remote_tsap_addr2=10.89.233.41;
dscp=NONE; ip_tos_precedence=FLASH; local_rcvwin=64000; max_init_retrans=5;
max_init_rto=1000; platform_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 6 Add the DPC:

```
add dpc id=itp1; point-code=7-101-0; description=STP1, MGTS STP;
```

Step 7 Add the SCCP network:

```
add/change sccp-nw id=1; net-ind=NATIONAL; SUB_SVC=NATIONAL; HOP-Count=10;
```

Step 8 Add the subsystem profile:

```
add subsystem-profile id=SSN_ACAR; PLATFORM_ID=FSPTC235;
```

Step 9 Add the subsystem:

```
add subsystem id=SSN_ACAR; opc_id=opc; local-ssn=251; remote-ssn=251; sccp-nw-id=1;
SCCP_VERSION=ANS92; TCAP_VERSION=ANS92; APPLICATION_VERSION=IN1;
```

Step 10 Add the routing key:

```
add routing-key id=rk_acar; opc-id=opc; sg-grp-id=sg_grp; si=SCCP; rc=205;
PLATFORM_ID=FSPTC235; ssn-id=SSN_ACAR;
```

Step 11 Add the SCCP route:

```
add sccp-route opc_id=opc; dpc_id=itp1; ssn_id=SSN_ACAR; rk_id=rk_acar;
```

Step 12 Add the SLHR profile:

```
add slhr-profile id=slhr_acar;
```

Step 13 Add the Service Logic Host Route:

```
add slhr id=slhr_acar; opc_id=opc; dpc_id=itp1; ssn_id=SSN_ACAR; gtt-req=Y; tt=251;
GTT_ADDR_TYPE=CDPN; GTT_ADDR=3;
```

Step 14 Add the ca-config type ACAR-SLHR-ID:

```
Add ca-config type=ACAR-SLHR-ID; datatype=string; value=slhr_acar;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Step 2 Customize the feature denied flag for the subscriber according to individual requirements:

```
change subscriber-feature-data sub_id=subscriber_1; fname=AC_ACT; type1=DENIED; value1=Y;
```

Step 3 Customize the subscriber's Usage Sensitivity feature applicability flag:

```
change subscriber id=subscriber_1; USAGE-SENS=Y;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step should be completed.

Step 1 Create the following entries in the CDP table:

```
add cdp id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*66; NOD=VSC; FNAME=AC_ACT; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add cdp id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*86; NOD=VSC; FNAME=AC_DEACT; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- The AC and AR features will not work for the subscriber with the category CTXG, MLHG, or CTXG_MLHG because these categories of subscriber do not give a unique DN.
- If the TSAP-Addr in Call-Agent table is incorrect, this feature will not work. It must have a specific UDP port number.
- Office-Code table entries must have the Call-Agent-Id for all the office-codes owned by the Call Agent. If the Call-Agent-Id is not configured in the Office-Code table, this feature will not work.

Automatic Recall

Automatic Recall (AR) is an incoming call management feature that allows you to perform an activation procedure to automatically set up a call to the last incoming number.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Automatic Recall](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify the steps necessary for provisioning the automatic recall (AR) feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for AR Activation:

```
add feature fname=AR_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttype1=R; description=AR activation; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for AR Deactivation:

```
add feature fname=AR_DEACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttype1=R; description=AR deactivation; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 3 Create VSC codes in the VSC table:

```
add vsc DIGIT_STRING=*69; FNAME=AR_ACT
add vsc DIGIT_STRING=*89; FNAME=AR_DEACT
```

Step 4 Create a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; fname1=AR_ACT; fname2=AR_DEACT;
```

Step 5 Add the AR two-level activation Audio-Sequence table. These commands must be entered in the order given, and all files specified in the sequence must be installed on the IVR system. If any file specified in the sequence is missing, and the IVR system does not return error, there is a possibility that no files will be played.

```
show ca-config type=AR%
Reply : Success: Entries 1-24 of 24 returned.
```

```
TYPE=AR-ACTIVATION-LEVEL
DATATYPE=STRING
VALUE=ONE
```

```
TYPE=ARAC-ACTIVATION-TO-COIN
DATATYPE=BOOLEAN
VALUE=N
```

```
TYPE=ARAC-ACTIVATION-TO-ANONYMOUS-DN
DATATYPE=BOOLEAN
VALUE=N
```

```
TYPE=ARAC-ACTIVATION-TO-MLHG
DATATYPE=BOOLEAN
VALUE=Y
```

```
TYPE=ARAC-ACTIVATION-TO-NON-UNIQUE-DN
DATATYPE=BOOLEAN
VALUE=N
```

```
TYPE=ARAC-INITIAL-QUERY-RESPONSE-TIMER-T5
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=3
```

```
TYPE=ARAC-INTER-BUSY-IDLE-QUERY-DURATION-TIMER-T11
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=95
```

```
TYPE=ARAC-MAX-6SEC-RINGING-CYCLES
DATATYPE=INTEGER
FROM_VALUE=2
TO_VALUE=5
VALUE=4
```

```

TYPE=ARAC-MAX-CONCURRENT-ATTEMPTS
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=30

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-MAX-QUEUE-SIZE
DATATYPE=INTEGER
FROM_VALUE=10
TO_VALUE=20
VALUE=15

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-MAX-UNANSWERED-RING-APPLICATIONS
DATATYPE=INTEGER
FROM_VALUE=1
TO_VALUE=12
VALUE=2

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-MONITORING-TIMER-T6
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=30

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-ORIGINATING-SCAN-RATE
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=60

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-OSPCS-OVERALL-MONITOR-TIMER-T10
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=3

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-OUTSTANDING-NOTIFICATION-TIMER-T8
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=35

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-PERIODIC-SCAN-RATE
DATATYPE=INTEGER
FROM_VALUE=5
TO_VALUE=30
VALUE=30

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-QUEUING-SUPPORTED
DATATYPE=BOOLEAN
VALUE=Y

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-RESUME-SCANNING-THRESHOLD-TIME
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=5

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-RESUME-SCANNING-TIMER-T2
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=5

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-SUB-QUERY-RESPONSE-TIMER-T9
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=3

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-TERMINATING-SCANNING-MONITOR-TIMER-T7
DATATYPE=INTEGER
VALUE=30

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-TERMINATING-SPCS-SCAN-ALLOW
DATATYPE=BOOLEAN
VALUE=Y

```

```

TYPE=ARAC-TSPCS-OVERALL-MONITOR-TIMER-T10
DATATYPE=INTEGER

```


VALUE=3

CA-Config values for the AC feature are common to the AR feature. Refer to the CA-Config values for the AC feature.

- Step 6** (Optional) Add the feature to the default office service-id if it needs to be provided on an office basis. To assign the feature to the default office service id, complete the following steps:

```
change ca-config type=default-office-service-id; value=999;
change service id=999; fname1=AR_ACT;
```

Provisioning Resources

- Step 1** Provision the signaling gateway:

```
add sg id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway 1;
```

- Step 2** Provision the signaling gateway group:

```
add sg-grp id=sg_grp1; sg1-id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway group 1;
```

- Step 3** Provision the signaling gateway process:

```
add sgp id=itp_7507_1; sg-id=sg_1; description=ITP 7507 for sg_1;
```

- Step 4** Provision the SCTP association profile:

```
add sctp-assoc-profile id=sctp_prof; bundle_timeout=500; max_assoc_retrans=5;
max_path_retrans=5; max_rto=6000; min_rto=301; sack_timeout=101; hb_timeout=1000;
```



Note

The hb_timeout and max_path_retrans tokens are not configurable via the CLI change command. To configure or change these values, a new SCTP association profile must be added.

- Step 5** Provision the SCTP association:

```
add sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1; sgp-id=itp_7507_1; sctp-assoc-profile-id=sctp_prof;
remote_port=14001; remote_tsap_addr1=10.89.232.9; remote_tsap_addr2=10.89.233.41;
dscp=NONE; ip_tos_precedence=FLASH; local_rcvwin=64000; max_init_retrans=5;
max_init_rto=1000; platform_id=FSPTC235;
```

- Step 6** Add the DPC:

```
add dpc id=itp1; point-code=7-101-0; description=STP1, MGTS STP;
```

- Step 7** Add the SCCP Network:

```
add sccp-nw id=1; net-ind=NATIONAL; SUB_SVC=NATIONAL; HOP-Count=10;
```

- Step 8** Add the subsystem profile:

```
add subsystem-profile id=SSN_ACAR; PLATFORM_ID=FSPTC235;
```

- Step 9** Add the subsystem:

```
add subsystem id=SSN_ACAR; opc_id=opc; local-ssn=251; remote-ssn=251 sccp-nw-id=1;
SCCP_VERSION=ANS92; TCAP_VERSION=ANS92; APPLICATION_VERSION=IN1;
```

- Step 10** Add the routing key:

```
add routing-key id=rk_acar; opc-id=opc; sg-grp-id=sg_grp; si=SCCP; rc=205;
PLATFORM_ID=FSPTC235; ssn-id=SSN_ACAR;
```

Step 11 Add the SCCP route:

```
add sccp-route opc_id=opc; dpc_id=itp1; ssn_id=SSN_ACAR; rk_id=rk_acar;
```

Step 12 Add the SLHR profile:

```
add slhr-profile id=slhr_acar;
```

Step 13 Add the Service Logic Host Route:

```
add slhr id=slhr_acar; opc_id=opc; dpc_id=itp1; rk_id=rk_acar; ssn_id=SSN_ACAR; gtt-req=Y;
tt=251; GTT_ADDR_TYPE=CDPN; GTT_ADDR=3;
```

Step 14 Add the ca-config type ACAR-SLHR-ID if not added before:

```
add ca-config type=ACAR-SLHR-ID; datatype=string; value=slhr_acar;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Step 2 Customize the feature denied flag for the subscriber as per the individual requirement:

```
change subscriber-feature-data sub-id=subscriber_1; fname=AR_ACT; type1=DENIED; value1=Y;
```

Step 3 Change the subscriber's Usage Sensitivity feature applicability flag:

```
change subscriber id=subscriber_1; USAGE-SENS=Y;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step must be completed.

Step 1 Create the following entries in the CDP table:

```
add cdp; id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*69; NOD=VSC; FNAME=AC_ACT; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
add cdp; id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*89; NOD=VSC; FNAME=AC_DEACT; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- AC and AR features will not work for the subscriber with the category CTXG, MLHG, or CTXG_MLHG because this category of subscriber does not give a unique DN.
- If the TSAP-Addr in the Call-Agent table is incorrect, this feature will not work. It must have a specific UDP port number.
- Office-Code table entries must have the Call-Agent-Id for all the office-codes owned by the call-agent. If the Call-Agent-Id is not configured in the Office-Code table, this feature will not work.

Two-Level AR Activation

AR activation is also offered as a two-level procedure. When a subscriber dials the activation code, an announcement gives the last incoming calling party number, the date and time when the call was received, and instructions to dial 1 to activate the AR call to that party.

Provisioning two-level AR activation requires the following additional steps:

-
- Step 1** Specify the AR activation level. To apply at the system basis, :
- ```
add ca-config type=AR-ACTIVATION-LEVEL; datatype=string; value=TWO;
```
- To apply at the POP basis:
- ```
add pop id=pop1; ar-activation-level=TWO;
```
- Step 2** Specify the AR two-level activation default Route-Guide to the IVR device.
- ```
add ca-config type=DEFAULT-IVR-ROUTE-GUIDE-ID; datatype=string; value=def_ivr_rg;
```
- Step 3** Add the AR two-level activation IVR-Script-Profile table:
- ```
add ivr-script-profile fname=AR_ACT; ivr-access-mode=IVR; ivr-route-guide-id=ar_ivr_rg;
ivr-script-pkg-type=BAU;
```
- Step 4** Specify the default voice back language in the Language table:
- ```
add language id=def;
```
- Step 5** Add the AR two-level activation Audio-Sequence table. These commands must be entered in the order given.
- ```
add audio-seq id=ar_vbk_dn_seq; language-id=def;
seq=ar_voice_back_dn,ar_var_dn,ar_voice_back_date,ar_var_date,ar_voice_back_time,ar_var_time,ar_activation_prompt;
description=The last incoming number was [ dn ]. This call was received on [ date ] at [ time ]. To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1 otherwise, hang up.
```
- ```
add audio-seq id=ar_vbk_anon_seq; language-id=def;
seq=ar_voice_back_dn,ar_voice_back_anonymous_dn,ar_voice_back_date,ar_var_date,ar_voice_back_time,ar_var_time,ar_activation_prompt;
description=The last incoming number was an anonymous number and cannot be announced. This call was received on [date] at [time]. To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1 otherwise, hang up.
```
- ```
add audio-seq id=ar_act_seq; language-id=def; seq=ar_activation_prompt; description=To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1 otherwise, hang up.
```
- ```
add audio-seq id=ar_inv_digit_seq; language-id=def;
seq=ar_dialing_error,ar_activation_prompt; description=We are sorry. The digits dialed are not a valid command. To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1 otherwise, hang up.
```
- ```
add audio-seq id=ar_con_instr_seq; language-id=def; seq=ar_consult_instruction;
description=We are sorry. The digits dialed are not a valid command. To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1 otherwise, hang up.
```
- Step 6** Add the AR two-level activation Audio-Segment table. These commands must be entered in the order given.
- ```
add audio-segment id=ar_voice_back_dn; type=physical; url=file://ar_voice_back_dn.wav;
description=The last incoming number was
```
- ```
add audio-segment id=ar_voice_back_anonymous_dn; type=physical;
url=file://ar_voice_back_anonymous_dn; description=an anonymous number and cannot be announced
```

```

add audio-segment id=ar_var_dn; type=variable; var-type=dig; var-subtype=ndn;

add audio-segment id=ar_voice_back_date; type=physical; url=file://ar_voice_back_date.wav;
description=This call was received on

add audio-segment id=ar_var_date; type=variable; var-type=dat; var-subtype=mdy;

add audio-segment id=ar_voice_back_time; type=physical; url=file://ar_voice_back_time.wav;
description=at

add audio-segment id=ar_var_time; type=variable; var-type=tme; var-subtype=t12;

add audio-segment id=ar_activation_prompt; type=physical;
url=file://ar_activation_prompt.wav; description=To activate Automatic Recall, dial 1
otherwise, hang up.

add audio-segment id=ar_dialing_error; type=physical; url=file://ar_dialing_error.wav;
description=We are sorry. The digits dialed are not a valid command.

add audio-segment id=ar_consult_instruction; type=physical;
url=file://ar_consult_instruction.wav; description=We are sorry. Please hang up now,
consult your written instructions, and try again later.

```

Busy Line Verification

The Busy Line Verification (BLV) service allows you to obtain operator assistance to determine if a called line is in use.

Busy Line Interrupt (BLI) service allows the operator to interrupt the called party line and relay a message. If the interrupted party hangs up, you can originate a new call unless the called party has prohibited BLI in advance. At your request, the operator also has the option to connect you directly to the called party.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Busy Line Verification](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the BLV feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Add the default office service id:

```
change ca-config default-office-service-id=999;
```

Step 2 Add the BLV Service to the default-office-service:

```
change service id=999; fname1=BLV;
```

Step 3 Provision the feature in the office:

```
add feature fname=blv; tdp1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT; tid1=BLV; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=fsptc235; description=Busy-line verification; grp_feature=N;
```

Provisioning Resources

Step 1 Set the BLV CAS trunk group profile as “no-test” type:

```
add cas-tg-profile id=cas_blv; no-test-trunk=y;
```

Step 2 Set the MGCP package type associated with the CAS trunk termination to “MT” type:

```
add termination id=S0/DS1-1/1; mgw-id=c2421.1001; mgcp-package-type=MT;
```



Note

For normal MGCP 1.0 CAS trunks, mgcp-package-type=MS should be used.

Step 3 Set the Quality of Service parameter of the trunk group:

```
add trunk-grp id=152; qos-id=pcm;
```



Note

For the BLV barge-in feature to work, the CAS trunk quality of service (QoS) and subscriber QoS (next step, below) should match.

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Set the Quality of Service parameter for a specific subscriber in the subscriber’s profile:

```
add subscriber-profile id=plano-sub-prof; qos-id=pcm;
```

Step 2 Set access permissions for line verification on a subscriber line:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=plano_sub1; fname=BLV; type1=DENIED; value1=N;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

In general, the BLV feature does not support interaction with features that are invoked by the verified party (terminating subscriber) at the time of verification. If the verified party is engaged in a call and has features invoked, the operator receives a busy tone and cannot perform an interrupt on the call.

You can provision the BLV feature to allow verification if the subscriber has Cancel Call Waiting (CCW) or 911 emergency service invoked at the time of verification. The following optional commands provision the BLV feature to allow or disallow verification when the subscriber has invoked CCW or 911 emergency service.

- add feature-config fname=BLV; type=ALLOW-EMERGENCY-BARGE-IN; value=N;
- add feature-config fname=BLV; type=ALLOW-CCW-BARGE-IN; value=N;

- change feature-config fname=BLV; type=ALLOW-EMERGENCY-BARGE-IN;value=Y;
- change feature-config fname=BLV; type=ALLOW-CCW-BARGE-IN;value=Y;
- delete feature-config fname=BLV; type=ALLOW-EMERGENCY-BARGE-IN;
- delete feature-config fname=BLV; type=ALLOW-CCW-BARGE-IN;

Call Block—Reject Caller

The call block (reject caller) feature allows the user to block incoming calls from the DN of the last received call. For the call block feature to work, the user must be subscribed to the selective call rejection (SCR) feature. Once call block is activated against a specified DN, that DN remains in the SCR list of the subscriber. A subscriber who wants to block callers (like sales calls) but does not know the caller's DN, can use this feature. Call block can be provided to POTS, Centrex, and MLHG subscribers.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Block](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CBLK:

```
add feature FNAME=CBLK; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Call Block - Reject Caller; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create VSC codes in the VSC table:

```
add vsc; DIGIT_STRING=*97; FNAME=CBLK;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Create a service with this feature:

```
add service id=1; fname1=CBLK;
```

Step 2 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add/change subscriber-service-profile; sub-id=sub1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Create an entry in the CDP table:

```
add/change cdp; id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*97; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CBLK;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning is similar to Subscriber provisioning.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

This feature works in conjunction with the SCR feature. Therefore, for the call to be rejected by Call Block, SCR should be assigned to the subscriber and activated. Refer to [Screen List Editing: SCF, SCR, SCA, and DRCW, page 7-127](#), for directions for provisioning SCR.

Block All Inbound Calls

If a subscriber has blocked all the inbound calls, the calling party hears an announcement stating that called party has chosen to deny all inbound calls. For the inbound DN, the DN2SUBSCRIBER entry is provisioned to route the call to ANNC=998, which plays an announcement stating the called party has chosen to deny inbound calls. Use the announcement ID 800 through 899 for custom announcements.

The following steps explain how to provision this feature:

-
- Step 1** Create subscriber without DN1, but with billing DN.
- ```
add subscriber id=sub_1; sub-profile-id=subprof_1; BILLING_DN=4692550260;
```
- Step 2** Add dn2subscriber entry for the billing DN assigned to the subscriber, but point it to an announcement ID.
- ```
add dn2subscriber FDN=4692550260; status=ANNC; ANNC_ID=998;
```
-

Call Forward Busy

The Call Forwarding Busy service allows you to forward incoming calls to another telephone number when you are already on a call.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the feature to be offered.



Tip

For a detailed description of the call forwarding features, see [Call Forwarding Features](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Office Provisioning—Call Forwarding for Unreachable Condition

The CFB feature can forward a call when the called-party line is unreachable or the MGW is down. This is the normal behavior when the keepalive-method token in the mgw-profile table is set to AUEP (this is the default value). If you chose to set the keepalive-method token to NONE, and you want CFB to

forward a call when the called-party line is unreachable or down, you must provision an additional trigger for the CFB feature, and you must also refresh the service that contains the CFB feature. Two cases are shown in this section:

- [Fresh Installation](#)
- [Upgrade or Changes to Database](#)



Caution

We recommend that you keep the keepalive-method token set to the default value unless you have some other method of determining MGW connectivity status.

Fresh Installation

Step 1 Create a feature for CFB-Activation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFBVA; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFB V Activation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for CFB-Deactivation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFBVD; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFB V Deactivation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 3 Create a feature for CFB-Interrogation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFBI; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFB Interrogation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 4 Create a feature for CFB (note that the T_NOT_REACHABLE trigger is added):

```
add feature fname=CFB; TDP1=T_BUSY; TID1=T_BUSY; TTYPE1=R; TDP2=T_EXCEPTION;
TID2=T_NOT_REACHABLE; TTYPE2=R; FNAME1=CFBVA; FNAME2=CFBVD; FNAME3=CFBI;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Call Forwarding Busy; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 5 Add a VSC code for CFB-A:

```
add/change vsc fname=CFBVA; digit-string=*40;
```

Step 6 Add a VSC code for CFB-D:

```
add vsc fname=CFBVD; digit-string=#40#;
```

Step 7 Add a VSC code for CFB-I:

```
add vsc fname=CFBI; digit-string=*#40;
```

Step 8 Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CFB; FNAME2=CFBVA; FNAME3=CFBVD; FNAME4=CFBI;
```

Step 9 Customize the multiple call forwarding capability as required:

```
change feature fname=CFB; TYPE1=MCF; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 10 Customize for International Call Forwarding as required. This should be applied to CFB and CFBVA:

```
change feature fname=CFB; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
change feature fname=CFBVA; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 11 Customize for the second stage dial-tone (O):

```
change feature fname=CFBVA/CFBI; TYPE2=SDT; VALUE2=STUTTER-DIAL-TONE;
```


Step 12 Customize for the courtesy call. Accepted values: ANS, NOANS, N (O):

```
change feature fname=CFBVA; TYPE3=CC; VALUE3=ANS;
```

Step 13 Customize for the final-stage dial-tone:

```
change feature fname=CFBVA/CFBVD/CFBI; TYPE4=FDT; VALUE4=DIAL-TONE;
```

Step 14 Add the applicable NODs to be restricted for the CFB feature:

```
add nod-restrict-list fname=CFB; nod=EMG;
add nod-restrict-list fname=CFB; nod=FIRE;
```



Note

See the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for a complete list of NODs.



Caution

If you want to block call-forwarding to an emergency (EMG) DN, such as 911, you must provision NOD=EMG for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST. This is necessary to comply with the rule in Telcordia document GR-580, which says that 911 should not be a permitted "forward to" number.

Step 15 If you have decided to turn off MGW monitoring for a particular MGW, enter the following command:

```
add mgw-profile id=MTA_00777 keepalive-method=NONE;
```

Step 16 Add a MGW and reference the applicable mgw-profile:

```
add mgw id=mta12345; call-agent-id=CA146; mgw-profile-id=MTA_00777;
tsap-addr=mta12345.cisco.com:1819; type=rgw;
```



Note

See the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for a complete list of mgw-profile and mgw tokens.

Upgrade or Changes to Database

Step 1 Change the CFB feature to add the T_NOT_REACHABLE trigger:

```
change feature TDP1=T_BUSY; TID1=T_BUSY; TTYPE1=R; TDP2=T_EXCEPTION; TID2=T_NOT_REACHABLE;
TTYPE2=R; FNAME1=CFBVA; FNAME2=CFBVD; FNAME3=CFBI; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
DESCRIPTION=Call Forwarding Busy; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Use the **change service** command to refresh the service that contains the CFB feature:

```
change service id=1; FNAME1=CFB; FNAME2=CFBVA; FNAME3=CFBVD; FNAME4=CFBI;
```

Step 3 If you have decided to turn off MGW monitoring for a particular MGW, enter the following command:

```
change mgw-profile id=MTA_00777 keepalive-method=NONE;
```

**Note**

See the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for a complete list of mgw-profile tokens.

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following steps are required.

Step 1 Add a feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*40; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CFBVA;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=#40#; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CFBVD;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*#40; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CFBI;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- Changing the second stage dial tone (SDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the second dial tone for SIP subscribers. This option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.
- Changing the final stage dial tone (FDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the final dial tone for SIP subscribers. For SIP phones, an announcement will always be delivered because provisioning to play a dial tone and collect further digits is not available.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. CFB can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate CFB:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=CFB; type1=FDN1;  
value1=4692551001;
```

**Note**

The value should be the forwarding-to DN.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate CFB:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=CFB;
```

Call Forwarding Combination

The Call Forwarding Combination (CFC) feature allows a subscriber to combine and use various Call Forwarding features when the subscriber is either busy or does not answer their phone.

**Note**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Forwarding Combination](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CFC feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CFC_ACT:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CFC_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for CFC_DEACT:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CFC_DEACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;
```

Step 3 Create a feature for CFC_DN_CHG_ACT:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CFC_DN_CHG_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;
```

Step 4 Create a feature for CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;
```

Step 5 Create a feature for CFCI:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CFCI; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;
```

Step 6 Create a feature for CFC:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CFC; TDP1=T_BUSY; TID1=T_BUSY; TTYPE1=R; TDP2=CALL_ACCEPTED;
TID2=CALL_ACCEPTED; TTYPE2=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;TYPE1=TO; VALUE1=30; TYPE2=MCF;
VALUE2=Y;
```

Step 7 Define VSC codes for these features:

```
add/change vsc; fname=CFC_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*68;
add/change vsc; fname=CFC_DEACT; DIGIT_STRING=*88;
add/change vsc; fname=CFC_DN_CHG_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*201;
add/change vsc; fname=CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY; DIGIT_STRING=*202
add/change vsc; fname=CFCI; DIGIT_STRING=*203
```

Step 8 Customize the FDT and SDT flags for these features, if necessary:

```
change feature; fname=CFC_ACT; TYPE1=FDT; VALUE1=STUTTER_DIAL_TONE;

change feature; fname=CFC_DEACT; TYPE1=FDT; VALUE1=STUTTER_DIAL_TONE;

change feature; fname=CFC_DN_CHG_ACT; TYPE1=FDT; VALUE1=DIAL_TONE;
TYPE2=FDT;VALUE2=STUTTER_DIAL_TONE;
```

Step 9 Combine the features defined above into a service:

```
add/change service id=cfc_dn_chg; FNAME1=CFC_DN_CHG_ACT; FNAME2=CFC_DEACT; FNAME3=CFC;
FNAME4=CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY; FNAME5=CFCI; add/change service id=cfc; FNAME1=CFC_ACT;
FNAME2=CFC_DEACT; FNAME3=CFC; FNAME4=CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY;
```

Provisioning Resources

None.

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service a subscriber:

```
add/change sub-service-profile; sub-id=[sub]; service-id=cfc_dn_chg;
add/change sub-service-profile; sub-id=[sub]; service-id=cfc;
```

Step 2 Set the FDN, if required:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=CFC; TYPE1=FDN1; VALUE1=<fdn>;
```

Centrex Provisioning

In addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following steps are required:

Step 1 Define the star codes in the CDP table for Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change cdp; fname=CFC_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*68; nod=VSC; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;

add/change cdp; fname=CFC_DEACT; DIGIT_STRING=*88; nod=VSC; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;

add/change cdp; fname=CFC_DN_CHG_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*201; nod=VSC;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;

add/change cdp; fname=CFCI_NO_DN_VRFY; DIGIT_STRING=*202; nod=VSC;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;

add/change cdp; fname=CFCI; DIGIT_STRING=*203; nod=VSC; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

While provisioning CFC, TO in the feature table denotes the time-out that should be used for reporting No-Answer. This TO can be changed to 'N' seconds by using the following CLI command –

```
change feature; fname=CFC; TYPE1=TO; VALUE1=N;
```

- The following can be used to activate the feature or change the forwarding-dn for subscriber sub_1 via CLI –

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub_1; ACTIVE=Y; FNAME=CFC; TYPE1=FDN1; VALUE1=DN
```

- See effect of changing SDT above for SIP phones
- See effect of changing FDT above for SIP phones

Alternate Way to Activate and Deactivate CFC

Step 1 Activate CFC for a subscriber and modify the forwarding number:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=CFC; ACTIVE=Y; TYPE1=FDN1; VALUE1=<fdn>;
```

Step 2 Activate CFC for a subscriber and do not modify the forwarding number:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=CFC; ACTIVE=Y;
```

Step 3 Deactivate CFC for a subscriber:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=CFC; ACTIVE=N;
```

Call Forward No Answer

The Call Forward No Answer (CFNA) feature permits you to instruct the network to forward calls when there is no answer of the subscriber phone. A typical forwarding address is voice mail. You can activate and deactivate this feature through the DTMF interface on the handset. Once the feature is activated, it remains active until you deactivates it. While activated, any incoming calls to the subscriber phone that are not answered in six rings are forwarded to the specified number.



Note

If a call originates on a phone connected to Cisco CallManager toward a DN subscribed to the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch cannot forward that call over an H.323 network to a third party using the call forward no answer (CFNA) feature. (The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch can forward the Cisco CallManager-originated call over a SIP or MGCP-based network to a third party using CFNA.)

There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:

- Call hold—CHD
- Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both
- Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA

In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. For the subscriber to have the call waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and CFNA active simultaneously, do not assign the CHD feature to the subscriber.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Forwarding No Answer](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CFNA feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CFNA-Activation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFNAVA; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFNA Activation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for CFNA-Deactivation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFNAVD; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFNA Deactivation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 3 Create a feature for CFNA-Interrogation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFNAI; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFNA Interrogation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 4 Create a feature for CFNA:

```
add feature FNAME=CFNA; TDP1=CALL_ACCEPTED; TID1=CALL_ACCEPTED; TTYPE1=R; FNAME1=CFNAVA;
FNAME2=CFNAVD; FNAME3=CFNAI; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Call Forwarding No
Answer; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 5 Add/change the VSC code for CFNA-A:

```
add/change vsc fname=CFNAVA; digit-string=*72;
```

Step 6 Add/change the VSC code for CFNA-D:

```
add/change vsc fname=CFNAVD; digit-string=#72#;
```

Step 7 Add/change the VSC code for CFNA-I:

```
add/change vsc fname=CFNAI; digit-string=*#72;
```

Step 8 Add the service with these features:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CFNA;
```

Step 9 If required, change the default no-answer timeout value:

```
change feature fname=CFNA; TYPE1=TO; VALUE1=45;
```

Step 10 Customize for International Call Forwarding as required. It should be applied to CFNA and CFNAVA:

```
change feature fname=CFNA; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
change feature fname=CFNAVA; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 11 Customize for the second stage dial-tone:

```
change feature fname=CFNAVA/CFNAI; TYPE2=SDT; VALUE2=STUTTER-DIAL-TONE;
```

Step 12 Customize for the final-stage dial-tone:

```
change feature fname=CFNAVA/CFNAVD/CFNAI; TYPE4=FDT; VALUE4=DIAL-TONE;
```

Step 13 Customize the multiple call forwarding capability as required:

```
change feature fname=CFNVA; TYPE1=MCF; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 14 Customize for courtesy call. Possible values: ANS, NOANS, N:

```
change feature fname=CFNAVA; TYPE3=CC; VALUE3=N;
```

Step 15 Add the applicable NODs to be restricted for the CFNA feature:

```
add nod-restrict-list fname=CFNA; nod=EMG;
add nod-restrict-list fname=CFNA; nod=FIRE;
```

**Note**

See the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for a complete list of NODs.

**Caution**

If you want to block call-forwarding to an emergency (EMG) DN, such as 911, you must provision NOD=EMG for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST. This is necessary to comply with the rule in Telcordia document GR-580, which says that 911 should not be a permitted "forward to" number.

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber(M):

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following steps are required.

Step 1 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1;DIGIT-STRING=*72; NOD=VSC;FNAME=CFNAVA;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1;DIGIT-STRING=*73; NOD=VSC;FNAME=CFNAVD;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- While provisioning CFNA, TO in the feature table denotes the time-out that should be used for reporting No-Answer. This TO can be changed to 'N' seconds by using the following CLI command:
`change feature fname=CFNA; TYPE1=TO; VALUE1=N;`
- The following can be used to activate the feature or change the forwarding-dn for subscriber sub_1 via CLI:
`add/change sub-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; ACTIVE=Y; FNAME=CFNA; TYPE1=FDN1; VALUE1=DN;`
- Changing the second stage dial tone (SDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the second dial tone for SIP subscribers. This option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.
- Changing the final stage dial tone (FDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the final dial tone for SIP subscribers. For SIP phones, an announcement will always be delivered because provisioning to play a dial tone and collect further digits is not available.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. CFNA can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate CFNA:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=CFNA; type1=FDN1;
value1=4692551001;
```



Note

The value should be the forwarding-to DN.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate CFNA:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=CFNA;
```

Call Forward Redirection

The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) response code 302 requests that a call be redirected to a new IP address/telephone number. The BTS implements SIP 302 as the Call Forward Redirection (CFR) feature.

The following subsection details the necessary steps to provision the CFR feature.

Step 1 Add CFR.

```
add/change feature_name fname=CFR; description=call forward redirection;
add/change feature FNAME=CFR; TDP1= T_EXCEPTION; TID1= CFR_TRIGGER; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325; DESCRIPTION=call forward redirection; GRP_FEATURE=N
```

Step 2 Assign CFR to service and trunk groups:

```
add service; id=cfr; fname1=CFR;
change trunk-grp-service-profile; tgn-id=<SIP trunk group id>; service-id=cfr;
```


Step 3 Allow CFR routing on SIP trunks:

```
change softsw-tg-profile id=10; protocol-type=SIP; redirect_supported= VALID_DOMAINS_ONLY;
```

Step 4 Update call forwarding features to allow 302:

```
change feature_config FNAME=CFNA; TYPE= SIP_302_SUPP; DATATYPE =STRING; VALUE=Y;
change feature_config FNAME=CFC; TYPE= SIP_302_SUPP; DATATYPE =STRING; VALUE=NOANSWER
change feature_config FNAME=VM; TYPE= SIP_302_SUPP; DATATYPE =STRING; VALUE=NOANSWER
```

Step 5 Update outgoing SIP trunks to allow 302:

```
change softsw_tg_profile ID=tb11_sip_1; send-302-on-cf=Y
```

Call Forwarding Unconditional

Call Forwarding Unconditional is a service that lets you forward all your incoming calls to another telephone number until you explicitly deactivate it. When CFU is activated on your telephone line, you only hear a short reminder ring at your number, after which the forwarded telephone line is offered the call.

**Tip**

For a complete description of the CFU feature, see [Call Forwarding Unconditional](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CFU-Activation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFUA; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFU Activation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for CFU-Deactivation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFUD; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFU Deactivation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 3 Create a feature for CFU-Interrogation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFUI; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFU Interrogation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 4 Create a feature for CFU:

```
add feature FNAME=CFU; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FNAME1=CFUA; FNAME2=CFUD; FNAME3=CFUI;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFU; MCF=multiple call forwarding allowed;
GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

**Note**

The features assigned to FNAME1, FNAME2, and FNAME3 in this step become sub-features of FNAME and are automatically assigned to a subscriber when FNAME is assigned.

Step 5 Add/change a VSC code for CFU-A:

```
add/change vsc fname=CFUA; digit-string=*72;
```

Step 6 Add/change a VSC code for CFU-D:

```
add/change vsc fname=CFUD; digit-string=#72#;
```

Step 7 Add/change a VSC code for CFU-I:

```
add/change vsc fname=CFUI; digit-string=*#72;
```

Step 8 Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CFU;
```

Step 9 Customize the reminder ring capability as required:

```
change feature fname=CFU; type1=RR; value1=N;
```

Step 10 Customize the multiple call forwarding capability as required:

```
change feature fname=CFU; TYPE1=MCF; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 11 Customize for International Call Forwarding as required. This should be applied to CFU and CFUA:

```
change feature fname=CFU; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
change feature fname=CFUA; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 12 Customize the second stage dial-tone:

```
change feature fname=[CFUA|CFUI]; TYPE2=SDT; VALUE2=STUTTER-DIAL-TONE;
```

Step 13 Customize the courtesy call. Possible values: ANS, NOANS, N:

```
change feature fname=CFUA; TYPE3=CC; VALUE3=ANS;
```

Step 14 Customize the final-stage dial-tone:

```
change feature fname=[CFUA|CFUD|CFUI]; TYPE4=FDT; VALUE4=DIAL-TONE;
```

Step 15 Add the applicable NODs to be restricted for the CFU feature:

```
add nod-restrict-list fname=CFU; nod=EMG;
add nod-restrict-list fname=CFU; nod=FIRE;
```

**Note**

See the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for a complete list of NODs.

**Caution**

If you want to block call-forwarding to an emergency (EMG) DN, such as 911, you must provision NOD=EMG for the call-forwarding features (CFU, CFB, CFNA, and CFC) in the NOD-RESTRICT-LIST. This is necessary to comply with the rule in Telcordia document GR-580, which says that 911 should not be a permitted "forward to" number.

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step is required.

Step 1 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1;DIGIT-STRING=*72; NOD=VSC;FNAME=CFUA;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;

add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1;DIGIT-STRING=#72#; NOD=VSC;FNAME=CFUD;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;

add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1;DIGIT-STRING=*#72; NOD=VSC;FNAME=CFUI;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- Changing the second stage dial tone (SDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the second dial tone for SIP subscribers. This option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.
- Changing the final stage dial tone (FDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the final dial tone for SIP subscribers. For SIP phones, an announcement will always be delivered because provisioning to play a dial tone and collect further digits is not available.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. CFU can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate CFU:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=CFU; type1=FDN1;
value1=4692551001;
```



Note

The value should be the forwarding-to DN.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate CFU:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=CFU;
```

Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Groups

The following subsections identify necessary steps for provisioning the Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Groups (CFVBBG) feature.

**Tip**

For a complete description of the CFVBBG feature, see [Call Forwarding Variable for Basic Business Groups](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

**Note**

CFVBBG and CFVABBG are Centrex only (BBG) features.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CFVABBG-Activation:

```
add feature FNAME=CFVABBG; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFVBBG - activation;
GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for CFVBBG:

```
add feature FNAME=CFVBBG; FNAME1=CFVABBG; FNAME2=CFUD; FNAME3=CFUI;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CFV BBG; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 3 Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CFVBBG;
```

Step 4 (Optional) Customize the reminder ring capability as required:

```
change feature fname=CFVBBG; type1=RR; value1=N;
```

Step 5 (Optional) Customize the multiple call forwarding capability as required:

```
change feature fname=CFVBBG; TYPE1=MCF; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 6 (Optional) Customize for International Call Forwarding as required.
This should be applied to CFU and CFUA:

```
change feature fname=CFVBBG; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
change feature fname=CFVABBG; TYPE1=INTL; VALUE1=Y;
```

Step 7 (Optional) Customize for the second stage dial-tone:

```
change feature fname=CFVABBG; TYPE2=SDT; VALUE2=STUTTER-DIAL-TONE;
```

Step 8 (Optional) Customize for the courtesy call:

```
change feature fname=CFVABBG; TYPE3=CC; VALUE3=N;
```

Step 9 (Optional) Customize for the final-stage dial-tone:

```
change feature fname=CFVABBG; TYPE4=FDT; VALUE4=DIAL-TONE;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step is required.

Step 1 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*99; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CFVBBG;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```



Note

This is a randomly chosen digit-string.

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- Changing the second stage dial tone (SDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the second dial tone for SIP subscribers. This option is available through the dial plan in the SIP phone.
- Changing the final stage dial tone (FDT) option will have no effect on the delivery of the final dial tone for SIP subscribers. For SIP phones, an announcement will always be delivered because provisioning to play a dial tone and collect further digits is not available.
- For CFVBBG on SIP phones, the reminder ring will not be played because of limited capability on the SIP phone.
- The value provisioned for the courtesy call option will apply only to internal (within the Centrex group) extensions. If a subscriber wants to activate CFVBBG to an external DN, a courtesy call will always be delivered.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. CFVBBG can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate CFVBBG:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=CFU; type1=FDN1;  
value1=4692551001;
```



Note

The value should be the forwarding-to DN.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate CFVBBG:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=CFU;
```

Call Hold

The Call Hold (CHD) feature allows you to temporarily shut-off an active call, use the telephone for making another call, and then return to the original call. You can alternate between two calls.

There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:

- Call hold—CHD
- Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both
- Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA

In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. For the subscriber to have the call waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and CFNA active simultaneously, do not assign the CHD feature to the subscriber.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Hold](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CHD:

```
add feature fname=CHD; tdp1=O_MID_CALL; tdp2=T_MID_CALL;
tid1=O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; tid2=T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; ttype1=R;
ttype2=R; description=Call Hold; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; fname1=CHD; description=For some Centrex subscribers;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

The CHD feature is applicable only to a Centrex group.

Centrex Provisioning

For the CHD feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires the following steps:

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Step 2 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*52; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CHD;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to Centrex provisioning as described above.

Call Park, Call Park Retrieve

The Call Park (CPRK) feature allows a subscriber (parking party) to park an active call against its own DN or another DN within the Call Park subscriber group (CPSG). Once a call is parked, the parking party is free to make other calls, while the parked party remains parked. The parked party can be retrieved by any of the subscribers within the CPSG; otherwise, the call will be re-offered three times to the parking party.

The Call Park/Call Park Retrieve suite of features is available only to Centrex subscribers. The set of Centrex subscribers against a Centrex group are further subdivided into sets of Call Park Subscriber Groups (CPSGs).



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Park and Call Retrieve](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CPRK and CPRK_RET features to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CPRK:

```
add feature FNAME=CPRK; TDP1=O_MID_CALL; TID1=O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE1=R;
TDP2=T_MID_CALL; TID2=T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE2=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
DESCRIPTION=Call Park; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for CPRK_RET:

```
add feature FNAME=CPRK_RET; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Call Park Retrieve;
GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 3 Add a VSC code in the CDP table:

```
add cdp id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*58; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CPRK; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

Step 4 Add a VSC code in the CDP table:

```
add cdp id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*59; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CPRK_RET; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

Step 5 Create the CPSG table:

```
add cpsg ID=cpsg1; TCPRK=30; CTXG_ID=ctxg1; CPRK_FDN=414;
```



Note

cpsg1 is the Call Park Subscriber Group id
TCPRK is the Timed Recall (Re-offer) Timer
CPRK_FDN is the Forward-To DN, in case all the re-offers are exhausted

Step 6 Add entries to the Ca-config table:

```
add ca-config TYPE=CPRK_ANN; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=901;
add ca-config TYPE=CPRK_CLEAR; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=902;
```

Step 7 Configure Ca-config defaults as required:

```
add ca-config; TYPE=CPRK-TIMER; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=60;
add ca-config; TYPE=CPRK-HC-T1; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=24;
```

**Note**

CPRK will get the timer value configured against TCPRK from the CPSG table. If that value is 0, then this value (from the Ca-config table) will be used.

If the configured timer value in the Ca-config and CPSG tables are 0, then this value will be used. If this is also not configured, then a default value of 60 secs will be used.

Step 8 (Optional) If step #6 is performed, add corresponding announcements:

```
add ann ID=901; TYPE=SYSTEM; SEND_ANSWER=N; NUM_REPEAT=1; DURATION=20;
ANNOUNCEMENT_FILE=ann_id_901.au; ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=annc1; ANNOUNCEMENT_NUMBER=323;
add ann ID=902; TYPE=SYSTEM; SEND_ANSWER=N; NUM_REPEAT=1; DURATION=20;
ANNOUNCEMENT_FILE=ann_id_902.au; ROUTE_DE_ID=annc1; ANNOUNCEMENT_NUMBER=323;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Create a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; fname1=CPRK; fname2=CPRK_RET;
```

Step 2 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add/change subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1; service-id=1;
```

Step 3 Associate the subscriber to a CPSG:

```
change ext2subscriber CTXG_ID=CTXgroup1; EXT=412; SUB_ID=sub1; CPSG_ID=cpsg1;
```

The feature is only available for a Centrex group. Refer to above provisioning.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

A call can be parked by a Centrex subscriber only against a subscriber in the same CPSG. Similarly, only a member of the same CPSG can retrieve a parked call.

Call Transfer

The Call Transfer (CT) service lets you transfer an active call to a third party, and your line exits the call.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Transfer](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CT feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the feature table:


```
add/change feature FNAME=CT; TDP1=O_MID_CALL; TID1=O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE;
TTYPE1=R; TDP2=T_MID_CALL; TID2=T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE2=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Call Transfer Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the service table:

```
add service id=2; FNAME1=CT;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub-1; service-id=2;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning.

Call Waiting

Call Waiting is a service that enables you to accept an incoming call, even when you are already involved in a call, and allows you to alternate between the two calls. Assuming you are already involved in a call, and a third person is trying to call you, then with the call waiting feature enabled you will be notified distinctly of the new incoming call, and you have the choice to accept the call or ignore it. This way you do not miss any incoming calls.

A separate feature of call waiting is cancel-call-waiting, which you can use easily to advise that you do not wish to get notified of a call waiting for the entire duration of the call you are about to make.

There is an interaction when a Centrex subscriber has all three of the following features assigned and active:

- Call hold—CHD
- Call waiting—CW or CIDCW or both
- Call forwarding on no answer—CFNA

In this case, the system does not invoke forwarding for any incoming calls. For the subscriber to have the call waiting features (CW or CIDCW) and CFNA active simultaneously, do not assign the CHD feature to the subscriber.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Waiting Features](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CW feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CW-Activation:

```
add feature fname=CW; tdp1=T_BUSY; tid1=T_BUSY; ttype1=R; description=Call Waiting;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

```
add feature FNAME=CWDA; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;  
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Call Waiting Activation Feature;
```

```
add/change feature FNAME=CWDD; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;  
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Call Waiting-Deactivation Feature;
```

Step 2 Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CW;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

For the CW feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber.

The CW feature is not applicable for subscriber category MLHG.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is activated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. CW can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate CW:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=CW;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate CW:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=CW;
```

Call Waiting Deluxe

The following subsections identify necessary steps for provisioning the Call Waiting Deluxe (CWD) feature.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Call Waiting Deluxe](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CWD; TDP1=T_BUSY; TID1=T_BUSY; TTYPE1=R;  
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=China Residential Call Waiting Deluxe Feature;
```

```
add/change feature FNAME=CWDA; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=China Residential Call Waiting Deluxe
Activation Feature;
```

```
add/change feature FNAME=CWDD; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=China Residential Call Waiting Deluxe
Deactivation Feature;
```

```
add/change feature FNAME=CWDI; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=China Residential Call Waiting Deluxe
Interrogation Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CWD; FNAME2=CWDA; FNAME3=CWDD; FNAME4=CWDI;
```

Step 3 Provision the VSC table:

```
add vsc FNAME=CWDI; DIGIT-STRING=*56;
add vsc FNAME=CWDA; DIGIT-STRING=*58;
add vsc FNAME=CWDD; DIGIT-STRING=*59;
```

Step 4 (Optional) Customize the call-waiting indication timeout period (in seconds):

```
change feature fname=CWD; type1=T0; value1=25;
```

Step 5 (Optional) Customize the RECONNECT-TMR used to time when controlling party goes on-hook but there is at least one party on hold:

```
change ca-config type=RECONNECT-TMR; datatype=INTEGER; value=20;
```

Step 6 (Optional) Customize the FEATURE-RECONNECT-TMR when invalid/timeout user-interaction:

```
change ca-config type=FEATURE-RECONNECT-TMR; datatype=INTEGER; value=20;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step must be performed.

Step 1 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*58*; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CWDA;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=#58#; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CWDD;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*#58*; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CWDI;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. CWD can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate CWD:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=CWD;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate CWD:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=CWD;
```

Caller ID with Call Waiting

Calling Identity Delivery with Call Waiting (CIDCW) enables you to receive caller ID information about a calling party while talking to another party. This feature allows call waiting and caller ID to work together. If you are talking to one party and are alerted that another call is coming in, you may want to see who is calling before deciding to put the current party on hold and take the call.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Caller Identity Delivery with Call Waiting](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify the necessary steps for the CIDCW feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CW-Activation:

```
add feature fname=CIDCW; tdp1=T_BUSY; tid1=T_BUSY; ttype1=R; description=Caller Id with  
Call Waiting; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CIDCW;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber.

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

The CIDCW feature requires the subscriber to already have the CND or CNAM feature assigned. The CND or CNAM feature enables the subscriber to see the calling party's information while ringing on a basic call and is a prerequisite before subscribing to the CIDCW feature.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is activated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. CIDCW can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate CIDCW:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=CIDCW;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate CIDCW:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=CIDCW;
```

Caller Name Blocking

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the Caller Name Blocking (CNAB) feature to be offered.

**Note**

The CNAB feature is not supported over SIP trunks.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Caller Identity Delivery Blocking](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CNAB:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CNAB; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;  
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CNAB;
```

Step 2 Add a VSC code for CNAB:

```
add vsc fname=CNAB; digit-string=*95;
```

Step 3 Add a service with the feature:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CNAB;
```

- Step 4** Enable (or set as required) the LIDB query flag for Softswitch POPs.

```
change pop id=1; cnam_option=LOCAL_OR_LIDB;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

- Step 1** Assign the service to the subscriber

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step is required.

- Step 1** Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*95; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CNAB;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Calling Line Identity Presentation, Restriction

Provisioning for the CLIP and CLIR features is identical to CND and CNDB respectively, except for the change in feature-name. (See provisioning for CND and CNDB).



Note

The CLIP feature is associated with and must be provisioned in combination with CND or CNAM, depending on customer requirements.



Tip

For a complete description of these features, see [Calling Line Identification Presentation](#) and [Calling Line Identification Restriction](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Calling Name Delivery

Calling Name Delivery (CNAM) is a service that delivers the name of the calling person, the telephone number, and the local date and time when the call was delivered. Your telephone receiver must be equipped or attached to a caller-ID display device for you to view this information.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Calling Name Delivery](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Prior to Release 5.0, a CNAM query is performed when a call is terminated to a subscriber with the CNAM feature. Beginning with Release 5.0, there is a separation of the call management server (CMS) and the media gateway controller (MGC), requiring the CNAM query to be performed at the MGC before routing the call to the CMS. To fulfill this requirement, the BTS 10200 allows the CNAM feature to be assigned to a trunk group.

The following sections explain the steps to provision the CNAM feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CNAM:

```
add/change feature FNAME=CNAM; TDP1=FACILITY_SELECTED_AND_AVAILABLE;
TD1=TERMINATION_RESOURCE_AVAILABLE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;
DESCRIPTION=CNAM;
```

Step 2 Add service:

```
add service service-id=1; FNAME1=CNAM;
```

Provisioning Resources

Step 1 Provision a signaling gateway:

```
add/change sg id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway 1;
```

Step 2 Provision a signaling gateway group:

```
add/change sg/grp id=sg_grp1; sg1-id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway group 1;
```

Step 3 Provision the signaling gateway process:

```
add/change sgp id=itp_7507_1; sg-id=sg_1; description=ITP 7507 for sg_1;
```

Step 4 Provision the SCTP association profile:

```
add/change sctp-assoc-profile id=sctp_prof; bundle_timeout=500;
max_assoc_retrans=5
max_path_retrans=5
max_rto=6000; min_rto=301;
sack_timeout=101;
hb_timeout=1000;
```

Step 5 Provision the SCTP associations:

```
add change sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1;
sgp-id=itp_7507_1;
sctp-assoc-profile-id=sctp_prof;
remote_port=14001;
remote_tsap_addr1=10.89.232.9;
remote_tsap_addr2=10.89.233.41;
local_revwin=64000;
max_init_retrans=5;
```

```
max_init_rto=1000;
platform_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 6 Add DPC

```
add dpc id=stp1;
point-code=1-101-0;
description=STP1, MGTS STP;
```

Step 7 Add SCCP network:

```
add/change sccp-nw id=1; net=ind=NATIONAL; SUB_SVC=NATIONAL; HOP-Count=10;
```

Step 8 Add subsystem group:

```
add subsystem-grp id=SSN_CNAM; PLATFORM_ID=FSPTC235; TCAP_VERSION=ANS92;
```

Step 9 Add subsystem:

```
add subsystem id=SSN_CNAM; opc_id=opc; local-ssn=232; remote-ssn=232; sccp-nw-id=1;
SCCP_VERSION=ANS92; APPLICATION_VERSION=IN1;
```

Step 10 Add routing key:

```
add routing-key id=rk_cnam; opc-id=opc; sg-grp-id=sg_grp; si=SCCP; rc=204;
PLATFORM_ID=FSPTC235; ssn-id=SSN_CNAM;
```

Step 11 Add SCCP route:

```
add sccp-route opc_id=opc; dpc_id=stp1; subsystem_grp_id=SSN_CNAM; rk_id=rk_cnam;
```

Step 12 Add service logic host route (SLHR) profile:

```
add slhr-profile id=slhr_cnam;
```

Step 13 Add SLHR:

```
add slhr id=slhr_cnam; opc_id=opc; dpc_id=stp1; rk_id=rk_cnam; ssn_id=232; gtt-req=1;
tt=5; GTT_ADDR_TYPE=CLGN; GTT_ADDR=3;
```

Step 14 Add ca-config type:

```
Add ca-config type=DEFAULT-LIDB-SLHR-ID; type=string; value=slhr_cnam;
```

Step 15 Place SCTP association in-service (INS):

```
control sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1; mode=FORCED; target-state=INS;
```

Step 16 Place the subsystem group INS:

```
control subsystem-grp id=SSN_CNAM; mode=FORCED; target-state=INS;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the CNAM service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id-subscriber_1; service-id=1
```


Trunk Group Provisioning

Step 1 Assign CNAM service to a trunk group:

```
add trunk_grp_service_profile tgn_id=1;service_id=1;
```

The trunk-grp-service-profile table associates a trunk group to services. In the above command, the service-id i= 1 corresponds to CNAM service as provisioned.

In addition to assigning the CNAM service to a trunk group, as described above, for the feature to be fully functional for SS7 and ISDN, additional provisioning is required as follows:

- For an outgoing SS7 trunk group, in order for the calling name information to be included in the IAM, the following parameter needs to be set in the ANSI trunk group profile:

```
change SS7-ansi-tg-profile id=SS7pf1; SEND_GN=Y;
```

- For ISDN NI2, in order for the calling name information to be included in the outgoing SetUp message, the following parameter needs to be set in the ISDN D-channel profile:

```
change ISDN-dchan-profile id=rudp_dchan; FACIL_IE_SUPP=Y;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Centrex provisioning for the CNAM feature is similar to a POTS subscriber.

MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning for the CNAM feature is similar to subscriber provisioning.

Calling Number Delivery

Calling Number Delivery (CND) displays the telephone number of the calling person, along with the local date and time when the call was delivered to your phone line. You can then decide whether or not to accept the call.

Your telephone receiver must be equipped with or attached to a “Caller-ID” display device for you to view the information.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Calling Number Delivery](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CND feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CND:

```
add feature FNAME=CND; TDP1=FACILITY_SELECTED_AND_AVAILABLE;  
TID1=TERMINATION_RESOURCE_AVAILABLE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;  
DESCRIPTION=CND;
```

Step 2 Add a service with the feature:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CND;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex Office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber.

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Calling Number Delivery Blocking

The Calling Number Delivery Blocking (CNDB) service provides you with the ability to toggle the status of your number privacy. If you have number privacy, using CNDB you could make the next call number public. On the other hand, if do not have number privacy, you could make the next call number private.

- If a call number is public, your telephone number will be delivered to the person you are calling (the next dialed number) before you go on-hook.
- If a call number is private, your number is not displayed to the called party.

Since this service is on a per call basis, enable CNDB for each calling number when you do not want the called number displayed.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Calling Number Delivery Blocking](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps to activate the CNDB feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CNDB:

```
add feature FNAME=CNDB; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;  
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CNDB;
```

Step 2 Add a VSC code for CNDB:

```
add vsc fname=CNDB; digit-string=*67;
```

Step 3 Add a service with the feature:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CNDB;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning to a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step must be performed:

Step 1 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
Add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*67; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CNDB;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Caller Identity Delivery Suppression–Delivery

Calling Identity Delivery and Suppression (CIDSD) allows a subscriber to explicitly specify on a per-call basis whether both calling name and calling number will be treated as private or public. There are separate star codes for delivery or suppression. If the user enters the code for delivery, then, regardless of the subscriber's default privacy, the name and number will be treated as public. If the user enters the code for suppression, then, likewise, regardless of the default privacy, the user's name and number will be treated as private.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Caller Identity Delivery Suppression–Delivery](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CIDSD feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CIDSD:

```
add feature FNAME=CIDSD; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;  
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CIDSD;
```

Step 2 Add a VSC code for CIDSD:

```
add vsc fname=CIDSD; digit-string=*82;
```

Step 3 Add a service with the feature:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CIDSD;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex Office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, perform the following step.

Step 1 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
Add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*82; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CIDSD;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Caller Identity Delivery Suppression–Suppression



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Caller Identity Delivery Suppression](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CIDSS feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for CIDSS:

```
add feature FNAME=CIDSS; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;  
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CIDSS;
```

Step 2 Add a VSC code for CIDSS:

```
add vsc fname=CIDSS; digit-string=*96;
```

Step 3 Add a service with the feature:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CIDSS;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step must be performed.

Step 1 Add the feature into the Custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
Add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*96; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CIDSS;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Cancel Call Waiting

The Cancel Call Waiting (CCW) service allows you to turn off your existing call waiting service for the entire duration of the current call or the next call you plan to make.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Cancel Call Waiting](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the CCW feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create the feature:

```
add feature FNAME=CCW; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R;
TDP2=O_MID_CALL; TID2=O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE2=R; TDP3=T_MID_CALL;
TID3=T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE3=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=CCW;
```

Step 2 Add a VSC code:

```
add vsc fname=CCW; digit-string=*70;
```

Step 3 Add the service with the feature:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=CCW;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step must be performed.

Step 1 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
Add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*70; NOD=VSC; FNAME=CCW;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Class of Service Screening

The Class of Service (COS) Screening feature is a screening process based on Class of Service.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Class of Service Restrictions](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps to provision the COS feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Register the feature in the Office:

```
Add feature FNAME=COS; tdp1=COLLECTED-INFORMATION; tid1=COS-TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235; description=Class Of Service; grp_feature=N;
```

Step 2 Provision the feature into a service package:

```
Add service id=special-srv; fname1=COS;
```



Note

This feature can be assigned to any of fnameN tokens

Step 3 (Optional) Provision a Class of Service restriction class:

```
Add/change cos-restrict id=basic-restrict; casual-restrict-type=<applicable-values>;
national-restrict-type=<applicable-values>; national-wb-list=<applicable-values>;
intl-restrict-type=<applicable-values>; ii-restrict=<applicable-values>;
nod-wb-list=<applicable-values>; acct-code-allow=<applicable-values>;
acct-code-length=<applicable-values>; auth-code-allow=<applicable-values>;
auth-code-length=<applicable-values>; auth-code-grp-id=<applicable-values>;
```

Step 4 (Optional) Provision cos-restrict related tables based on a given cos-restrict provisioning:

```
Auth-code-grp, Auth-code, Casual-wb-list, Intl-wb-list, Lata, Lata-map, National-wb-list;
```

Step 5 (Optional) The timer to play the prompt tone for account and authorization codes on the media gateway is configurable via CLI. The delayed request applies only to trunks without a main-subscriber or to trunks with a main-subscriber whose category is PBX.

```
change ca-config type=ACCT-CODE-PROMPT-DELAY; datatype=integer; value=200;
change ca-config type=AUTH-CODE-PROMPT-DELAY; datatype=integer; value=250;
```



Note

Account codes and auth codes are not supported on ISDN trunks prior to R4.5 release

Provisioning Resources

Step 1 (Optional) Provision COS on a given trunk group (if required):

```
Add trunk-grp-feature-data tgn-id=isdn-1; tg=isdn-trunk-1; casual-call=Y/N;
cos-restrict-id=new-age-restriction;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Add the service to the subscriber's service profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1_plano.com; service-id=special-srv;
```

Step 2 (Optional) Add cos-restrict-id to the subscriber table:

```
add subscriber sub-id=sub1_plano.com; cos-restrict-id=new-age-restriction;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning for IVR Collection of Account/Authorization Codes

Step 1 Verify ca-config-base entry for default IVR route guide:



Note

The value for DEFAULT-IVR-ROUTE-GUIDE-ID must correspond to the entry in the ROUTE-GUIDE table that routes to the default IVR.

```
SHOW CA-CONFIG-BASE TYPE=DEFAULT-IVR-ROUTE-GUIDE-ID; DATATYPE=STRING; VALUE=def_ivr_rg;
```

Step 2 Define the IVR script profile for the COS feature:

```
add ivr-script-profile fname=COS; ivr-access-mode=IVR; ivr-route-guide-id=cos_ivr_rg;
ivr-script-pkg-type=BAU; multiple-language-supp=N;
```

Step 3 Specify the COS default voice back language in the LANGUAGE table:

```
add language id=def;
```

Step 4 Add an audio segment for the Authorization code prompt:

```
add audio-segment; id=AUTH-PROMPT; type=PHYSICAL; url=http://cos/auth.au;
```

Step 5 Add an audio segment for the Account code prompt:

```
add audio-segment; id=ACCT-PROMPT; type=PHYSICAL; url=http://cos/acct.au;
```

Step 6 Add an audio sequence for the Authorization code prompt:

```
add audio-seq id=cos_auth_prm_seq; language_id=def; seq=AUTH-PROMPT;
```

Step 7 Add an audio sequence for the Account code prompt:

```
add audio-seq id=cos_acct_prm_seq; language_id=def; seq=ACCT-PROMPT;
```



Note

The ID values in the audio-seq table should be cos_auth_prm_seq for authorization code prompt and cos_acct_prm_seq for account code prompt as shown in the above steps; otherwise the announcements are not played.

Step 8 Add/modify configurable timer values for IVR interaction:

```
add feature-config fname=COS; type=FDT_TIMER; datatype=INTEGER; value=100;
```

```
add feature-config fname=COS; type=IDT_TIMER; datatype=INTEGER; value=40;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Set prompt method as IVR based for the subscriber/group's COS restriction:

```
change COS-RESTRICT id=test; PROMPT-METHOD=IVR;
```

Step 2 Set the ALLOW-CALLS-ON-IVR-FAILURE parameter in the subscriber's effective cos-restrict:

```
change cos-restrict id=test; ALLOW-CALLS-ON-IVR-FAILURE=Y;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning and basic Centrex provisioning.

Codec Negotiation

Codec negotiation is a process that is used during call transition states to change from the selected codec to a different one. Codec negotiation allows calls to be started using a certain low speed codec (for example, on-net calls) and, depending on the features used, a different codec may be needed to complete the feature call. Thus the codec is first selected and then negotiated as necessary for transition states in the call.

**Note**

Codec selection and negotiation work together.

Codec Selection

Codec selection allows calls to be established using a variety of encoding and decoding DSP devices (codec) to compress voice for transmission via the RTP. With the proper codec selection for calls, bandwidth can be conserved, allowing more calls to be carried on the same equipment and improving the economics of the VoIP solution.

Custom Dial Plan

The following subsections identify necessary steps for provisioning the Custom Dial Plan (CDP) feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=CDP; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=CUSTOMIZE_DIALING_PLAN; TTYPE1=R;  
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Custom Dial Plan Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=2; FNAME1=CDP;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service-id=2;
```

MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning is only applicable for MLHG-CTX and is similar to Centrex provisioning.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

The CDP feature should be assigned to every Centrex category user.

Customer Originated Trace

The Customer Originated Trace (COT) feature allows subscribers to generate a record of an incoming harassing call. The data that will be recorded is the date and time of the trace, the calling DN, the unique/non-unique nature of the calling DN, the customer's DN, the customer's termination id, answer indication, call-waited indication, and the date/time of the call. This feature works with announcements or tones to prompt the user to generate a trace.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Customer Originated Trace](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the COT feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create the feature:

```
add feature fname=COT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; ttype1=R;
description=Customer Originated Trace; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Add the VSC code:

```
add vsc fname=COT; digit_string=*57;
```

Step 3 (Optional) For Usage-Sensitive COT behavior in the switch, add the ca-config table if your default office service id needs to be different from factory assigned defaults:

```
change ca-config type=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID; datatype=string; value=467;
```

Step 4 (Optional) For Usage-Sensitive COT, add the COT feature to the default office service id:

```
Add service id=467; FNAME1=COT;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Add the COT feature to a service set:

```
Add service id=special-srv; fname=COT;
```

Step 2 Add the service to the subscriber's service profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1_plano.com; service-id=special-srv;
```

Step 3 (Optional) The operator may optionally deny originating a COT service on a subscribers line:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1_plano.com; type1=DENIED; value1=Y;
```

Step 4 (Optional) Change the subscriber's Usage Sensitivity feature applicability flag (if required):

```
change subscriber id=sub1_plano.com; USAGE-SENS=Y;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Add an entry in the CDP table:

```
add cdp id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*57; NOD=VSC; FNAME=COT;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Direct Call Pickup Without Barge-In

Direct Call Pickup (DPN) allows a user in a basic business group (BBG) to answer a call to a telephone from another telephone within the business group.

Directed Call Pickup has two versions, with and without barge-in capability.



For a complete description of this feature, see [Direct Call Pickup](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the DPN feature to be offered:

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=DPN; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; GRP_FEATURE=N; DESCRIPTION=Direct Call Pickup Without Barge-In Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the service table:

```
add service ID=2; FNAME1=DPN;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile SUB_ID=SUB_1; SERVICE-ID=2;
```

Step 2 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*23; NOD=VSC; FNAME=DPN;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG Provisioning

Applicable for MLHG_CTX only; provisioning is similar to Centrex provisioning.

Direct Call Pickup With Barge-In (DPU)

The following subsections identify necessary steps to provision Direct Call Pickup with barge-in:

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=DPU; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; GRP_FEATURE=N; DESCRIPTION=Direct Call Pickup With Barge-In Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service ID=2; FNAME1=DPU;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile SUB_ID=SUB_1; SERVICE-ID=2;
```

Step 2 Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add custom-dial-plan ID-cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*24; NOD-VSC; FNAME=DPU; CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG Provisioning

This feature is applicable for MLHG_CTX only. MLHG provisioning is similar to Centrex provisioning.

Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication

The Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication (DA/CWI) feature provides Centrex users special ringing and CW tones on DID calls. This feature is available only to Centrex subscribers.

**Note**

For the distinctive call-waiting tones to be played, either the [Call Waiting](#) feature or the [Call Waiting Deluxe](#) feature must also be assigned and active on the subscriber line.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Distinctive Alerting/Call Waiting Indication](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps to offer the DA/CWI feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=DACWI; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
GRP_FEATURE=N; DESCRIPTION=Distinctive Alerting / Call Waiting Indication Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=2; FNAME1=DACWI;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

The DA/CWI feature applies only to a Centrex group.

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub-1; service-id=2;
```

MLHG Provisioning

This feature is only applicable to MLHG-CTX. MLHG provisioning is similar to Centrex provisioning.

Do Not Disturb

The Do Not Disturb (DND) feature, based on the Telcordia document SR-504 SPCS Capabilities and Features, (FSD-01-02-0750), routes incoming calls either to a special do not disturb announcement or to a special tone.

A single flash ring, called a reminder ring, can be played to the DND user. This feature option is provisioned in the feature table. See Office Provisioning, Step 5.



Note

The reminder ring, as provisioned in Office Provisioning, Step 5, is not supported for SIP subscribers.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Do Not Disturb](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps to provision the DND feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for DND-Activation:

```
add feature FNAME=DND_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; TTYPE1=R; DESCRIPTION=DND Activation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for DND-Deactivation:

```
add feature FNAME=DND_DEACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=DND Deactivation; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 3 Create a feature for DND:

```
add feature FNAME=DND; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Do
not disturb; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

Step 4 Create the VSC codes in the VSC table:

```
add vsc DIGIT_STRING=*78; FNAME=DND_ACT
add vsc DIGIT_STRING=*79; FNAME=DND_DEACT;
```

Step 5 Create the reminder ring feature:

```
add/change subscriber_feature_data fname=DND; sub_id=<sub id>; type1=RR; value1=Y;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Create the service with these features:

```
add service id=1; fname1=DND; fname2=DNDA; fname3=DNDD;
```

Step 2 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add/change subscriber-service-profile; sub-id=<sub id>; service-id=1;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Create an entry in the CDP table:

```
add/change cdp; id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*78; NOD=VSC; FNAME=DND_ACT;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111
```

```
add/change cdp; id=cdp1; DIGIT_STRING=*79; NOD=VSC; FNAME=DND_DEACT;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. DND can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate DND:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=DND;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate DND:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=DND;
```

Group Speed Call: 1-Digit and 2-Digit



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Group Speed Call](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the GSC1D and GSC2D features to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Add the Group 1 digit speed call feature:

```
add feature fname=GSC1D; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=SC1D_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
description=Group One Digit Speed Call Activation; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Add the Group 2 digit speed call feature:

```
add feature fname=GSC2D; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=SC2D_TRIGGER;
ttype1=R; description=Group Two Digit Speed Call Activation;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 3 Create a service with all the Group speed call features:

```
Add service id=499; fname1=GSC1D; fname2=GSC2D;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Subscriber-service-profile table Add the service to the subscriber:

```
Add sub-service-profile sub-id=sub_1_4; service-id=499;
```

Centrex Provisioning

In addition to subscriber provisioning, provision the Custom Dial Plan (CDP) Table:

Step 1 Provision the Custom-dial-plan table:

```
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=2; NOD=SPEED-CALL; FNAME=SC1D;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=3; NOD=SPEED-CALL; FNAME=SC1D;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=4; NOD=SPEED-CALL;
FNAME=SC1D; CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=5; NOD=SPEED-CALL;
FNAME=SC1D; CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=6; NOD=SPEED-CALL;
FNAME=SC1D; CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=7; NOD=SPEED-CALL;
FNAME=SC1D; CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```

add custom-dial-plan      ID=cdp1;      DIGIT-STRING=2x;      NOD=SPEED-CALL;
FNAME=SC2D;      CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add custom-dial-plan      ID=cdp1;      DIGIT-STRING=3x;      NOD=SPEED-CALL;
FNAME=SC2D;      CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
add custom-dial-plan      ID=cdp1;      DIGIT-STRING=4x;      NOD=SPEED-CALL;
FNAME=SC2D;      CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;

```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Alternate Provisioning Method

GSC1D can alternately be provisioned or removed by creating an entry in the SC1D table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to provision the GSC1D code:

```
add sc1d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=4692551001;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to remove provisioning for the GSC1D code:

```
add sc1d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=NULL;
```



Note

dnx can be one of {dn1, dn2, dn3, ..., dn9}. For a Centrex subscriber, it can only be one of {dn2, dn3, ..., dn7}



Note

For a Centrex user, the sub-id should be the main subscriber id defined in the Centrex-grp table.

GSC2D can alternately be provisioned or removed by creating an entry in the SC2D table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to provision the GSC2D code:

```
add sc2d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=4692551001;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to remove provisioning for the GSC2D code:

```
add sc2d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=NULL;
```



Note

dnx can be one of {dn20, dn21, ..., dn49}.



Note

For a Centrex user, the sub-id should be the main subscriber id defined in the Centrex-Grp table.

Hotline

The Hotline feature enables you to get connected to a pre-defined telephone user by lifting the handset. The Hotline feature can be used as a special high priority line or for a frequently called number.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Hotline](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the Hotline feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Register the feature in the Office:

```
Add feature FNAME=HOTLINE; tdp1=O_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; tid1=O_ATTEMPT_AUTHD; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235; description=Hotline; grp_feature=N;
```

Step 2 Provision the feature into a service package:

```
Add service id=special-srv; fname1=HOTLINE;
```



Note This feature may be assigned to any of fnameN tokens

Provisioning Resources

Step 1 The mgw-profile of the media gateway to which subscriber line is associated must have its MGCP version set as “non-0.1”:

```
add/change mgw-profile id=plano-iad; mgcp-version=MGCP_1_0;
```



Note MGCP 0.1 version does not support TO signal completion report.

Step 2 Set the Dial-Tone timeout as a supported feature by the MGW:

```
add/change mgw-profile id=plano-iad; mgcp-to-supp=Y;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Add the service to the subscriber’s service profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1_plano.com; service-id=special-srv;
```

Step 2 Add the Hotline target DN to the subscriber’s feature data:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1_plano.com; fname=HOTLINE; type1=FDN1;
value1=9726712355;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Hotline—Variable


Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Hotline—Variable](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the Hotline—Variable (HOTV) feature to be offered.


Note

Provisioning the HOTV (invocation) feature is exactly the same as the Warmline feature except for the feature name.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Register the features in the Office:

```
Add feature FNAME=HOTVx; tdp1=COLLECTED-INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL-SERVICE-CODE; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235; description=Hotline-Variable Act / Deact; grp_feature=N;
```


Note

HOTVx is interchangeably referred to here for HOTVA, HOTVD, and HOTVI features.

Step 2 Add the VSC code for HOTVA:

```
add vsc fname=HOTVA; digit-string=*52*;
```

Step 3 Add the VSC code for HOTVD:

```
add vsc fname=HOTVD; digit-string=#52#;
```

Step 4 Add the VSC code for HOTVI:

```
add vsc fname=HOTVI; digit-string=*#52*;
```

Step 5 Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=special-srv; FNAME1=HOTV; FNAME2=HOTVA; FNAME3=HOTVD; FNAME4=HOTVI;
```

Step 6 (Optional) Provision an exception call-type list for the Hotline service. Multiple call types can be entered:

```
Add nod-restrict-list fname1=HOTV; call-type=EMG;
```


Note

HOTVx is interchangeably referred to here for HOTVA, HOTVD, and HOTVI features.

Step 7 (Optional) Change the HOTV dial-tone timeout parameter (if need to customize):

```
Add/change feature FNAME=HOTV; type1=TO; value1=6;
```


Note

The internal default is 4 seconds.

Provisioning Resources

- Step 1** The mgw-profile of the media gateway to which the subscriber line is associated must have its MGCP version set as “non-0.1”:

```
add/change mgw-profile id=plano-iad; mgcp-version=MGCP_1_0;
```



Note

MGCP 0.1 version does not support TO signal completion report.

- Step 2** Set the Dial-Tone timeout as a supported feature by the MGW:

```
add/change mgw-profile id=plano-iad; mgcp-to-supp=Y;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

- Step 1** Add the service to the subscriber’s service profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1_plano.com; service-id=special-srv;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex Office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following steps must be performed.

- Step 1** Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
Add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*52*; NOD=VSC; FNAME=HOTVA;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=#52#; NOD=VSC; FNAME=HOTVD;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*#52*; NOD=VSC; FNAME=HOTVI;  
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. HOTV can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate HOTV:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=HOTV; type1=FDN1;  
value1=4692551001;
```

**Note**

The value should be the Hotline DN.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate HOTV:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=HOTV;
```

Incoming Simulated Facility Group

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the Incoming Simulated Facility Group (ISFG) feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=ISFG; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;  
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;  
GRP_FEATURE=N; DESCRIPTION=Incoming Simulated Facility Group Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=2; FNAME1=ISFG;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service-id=2;
```

Step 2 Provision CTXG:

```
Change ctxg ID=ctxg1; SFG_CONTROL=Y; IN_SFG_COUNT=3; OUT_SFG_COUNT=3; BOTH_SFG_COUNT=4;
```

This feature is only applicable to MLHG-CTX. MLHG provisioning is similar to Centrex provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

SFG controls will be effective only if the subscriber(s) are assigned SFG features and the Centrex-grp table has the SFG-Control flag set to Y.

IP Transfer Point Non–Stop Operation

The IP Transfer Point (ITP) Non-Stop Operation (NSO) feature enhances the current ITP high availability support on the Cisco 7500 platform. It allows an ITP running on a Cisco 7500 router to continue operation in the event of a Route/Switch Processor (RSP) failure. The NSO feature supports two Signaling Gateway Platforms (SGPs) per Signaling Gateway (SG) in a Signaling Gateway Group (SG-grp) for mated Signal Transfer Points (STPs) and also supports the Sigtran M3UA and Single User Account (SUA) Application Server Process (ASP) load-share traffic modes.

The following steps are necessary for provisioning the NSO feature.

NSO Configuration: D-Link for ISUP with ASP Load Sharing

Perform the following steps to provision an NSO D-Link configuration for ISUP with ASP load sharing.

-
- Step 1** Add the Signaling Gateways with internal redundancy mode set to SSO-NSO.
- ```
add sg id=sgw100; internal_redundancy_mode=SSO-NSO;description=SS7 Signaling Gateway ANSI testing;priority=1;

add sg id=sgw110; internal_redundancy_mode=SSO-NSO;description=SS7 Signaling Gateway ANSI testing;priority=1;
```
- Step 2** Add the Signaling Gateway Group for STP (Mated STP) mode.
- ```
add sg-grp id=sg-grp100; sg1-id=sgw100;sg2-id=sgw110; sg-grp-mode=Mated_STP;description=SG Group for ANSI testing;
```
- Step 3** Add 2 Signaling Gateway Process (SGP) for each Signaling Gateway
- ```
add sgp id=sgw100-sgp1; sg-id=sgw100; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-3;
add sgp id=sgw100-sgp2; sg-id=sgw100; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-3;

add sgp id=sgw110-sgp1; sg-id=sgw110; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-6;
add sgp id=sgw110-sgp2; sg-id=sgw110; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-6;
```
- Step 4** Add the OPC and ISUP DPCs.
- ```
add opc id=opc1; point-code=250-250-3; point-code-type=ANSI_CHINA;description= Network Point Code 1;
add dpc id=hollyville; point-code=250-248-4; point-code-type=ANSI_CHINA; description=ANSI SS7 network DPC;
add dpc id=havenville; point-code=250-248-6; point-code-type=ANSI_CHINA; description=ANSI SS7 network DPC;
```
- Step 5** Add the SCTP association profile.
- ```
add sctp-assoc-profile id=sctp_pf100;
```
- Step 6** Add the SCTP associations to each Signaling Gateway.
- ```
add sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc1; sgp-id=sgw100-sgp1;sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=CA146; remote-port=2905; REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.0.1.230;
add sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc2; sgp-id=sgw100-sgp2;sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=CA146; remote-port=2907; REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.128.7.8;

add sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc3; sgp-id=sgw110-sgp1;sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=CA146; remote-port=2905; remote-tsap-addr1=10.0.5.216;
add sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc4; sgp-id=sgw110-sgp2;sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=CA146; remote-port=2907; remote-tsap-addr1=10.128.2.7;
```

- Step 7** Add the ISUP routing key.

```
add routing-key id=NewMatedSG-rk; opc-id=opc1; sg-grp-id=sg-grp100; si=ISUP;
platform-id=CA146; rc=60; description=Dual processor Signaling Gateway;
```

- Step 8** Add call control routes for each ISUP DPC.

```
add call-ctrl-route id=holly-ccr; routing-key-id=NewMatedSG-rk; dpc-id=hollyville;
user-part-variant-id=ANSISS7_GR317; si=ISUP; description=Call Control Route for ANSI ISUP
DPC;
```

```
add call-ctrl-route id=haven-ccr; routing-key-id=NewMatedSG-rk; dpc-id=havenville;
user-part-variant-id=ANSISS7_GR317; si=ISUP; description=Call Control Route for ANSI ISUP
DPC;
```

- Step 9** Add the SS7 trunk group, trunks, routing to the SS7 network destination, dial plan and equip the trunk group terminations according to your network setup, if not already done so.

- Step 10** Control CA SCTP-assoc INS

```
control sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc1;mode=forced;target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc2;mode=forced;target-state=ins;
```

```
control sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc3;mode=forced;target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=CA-assoc4;mode=forced;target-state=ins;
```

NSO Configuration: D-link for TCAP with ASP Load Sharing

Perform the following steps to provision a D-link for TCAP NSO configuration with ASP load sharing.

- Step 1** Add the Signaling Gateways with internal redundancy mode set to SSO-NSO.

```
add sg id=sgw100; internal_redundancy_mode=SSO-NSO;description=SS7 Signaling Gateway ANSI
testing;priority=1;
```

```
add sg id=sgw110; internal_redundancy_mode=SSO-NSO;description=SS7 Signaling Gateway ANSI
testing;priority=1;
```

- Step 2** Add the Signaling Gateway Group for STP (Mated STP) mode

```
add sg-grp id=sg-grp100; sg1-id=sgw100;sg2-id=sgw110; sg-grp-mode=Mated_STP;description=SG
Group for ANSI testing;
```

- Step 3** Add 2 Signaling Gateway Process (SGPs) for each Signaling Gateway

```
add sgp id=sgw100-sgp1; sg-id=sgw100; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-3;
add sgp id=sgw100-sgp2; sg-id=sgw100; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-3;
add sgp id=sgw110-sgp1; sg-id=sgw110; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-6;
add sgp id=sgw110-sgp2; sg-id=sgw110; description=SGP on ITP va-7507-6;
```

- Step 4** ADD OPC & TCAP DPC's

```
add opc id=opc1; point-code=250-250-3; point-code-type=ANSI_CHINA;description= Network
Point Code 1;
add dpc id=cap_dpc1;point-code=1-101-0;point-code-type=ANSI_CHINA;description=Capability
Point Code for remote STP with GTT;
add dpc id=office2; point-code=250-250-3; description= Destination point code for IMT;
```

- Step 5** FSAIN & FSPTC feature server SCTP associations for LNP, 800, CNAM & AC/AR services

```

add sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc1; sgp-id=sgw100-sgp1;
sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;platform-id=FSAIN205;
remote-port=14001;REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.0.1.230;
add sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc2; sgp-id=sgw100-sgp2; sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=FSAIN205; remote-port=14002; REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.128.7.8;
add sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc3; sgp-id=sgw100-sgp1;
sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;platform-id=FSPTC235;
remote-port=14001;REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.0.1.230;
add sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc4; sgp-id=sgw100-sgp2; sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=FSPTC235; remote-port=14002; REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.128.7.8;
add sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc1; sgp-id=sgw110-sgp1; sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=FSAIN205; remote-port=14001;REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.0.5.216;
add sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc2; sgp-id=sgw110-sgp2; sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=FSAIN205;remote-port=14002;REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.128.2.7;
add sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc3; sgp-id=sgw110-sgp1;
sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;platform-id=FSPTC235;
remote-port=14001;REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.0.5.216;
add sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc4; sgp-id=sgw110-sgp2; sctp_assoc-profile-id=sctp_pf100;
platform-id=FSPTC235; remote-port=14002; REMOTE_TSAP_ADDR1=10.128.2.7;

```

Step 6 Add the LNP, CNAM & 800 features

```

add feature fname=LNP; feature-server-id=FSAIN205; description=Local number portability;
tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=LNP_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
add feature fname=8XX; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=SPECIFIC_DIGIT_STRING; ttype1=R;
description=Toll Free Number; feature_server_id=FSAIN205;
add feature fname=CNAM;tdp1=FACILITY_SELECTED_AND_AVAILABLE;
tid1=TERMINATION_RESOURCE_AVAILABLE; ttype1=R; description=Calling Name;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
add feature fname=AC; fname1=AC_ACT; fname2=AC_DEACT; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
add feature fname=AR; fname1=AR_ACT; fname2=AR_DEACT; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;

```

Step 7 Add SCCP Network for TCAP services

```

add sccp-nw id=6;net-ind=NATIONAL;sub-svc=NATIONAL;hop-count=3;

```

Step 8 Add SSN profile

```

add subsystem-grp id=SSN_LNP1;platform_id=FSAIN205;tcap-version=ANS92; description=SS grp
profile for LNP svc;
add subsystem-grp id=SSN_AIN_800_1; platform-id=FSAIN205;tcap-version=ANS92;
description=SSN grp profile for 800 svc;
add subsystem-grp id=SSN_CNAM1; platform-id=FSPTC235;tcap-version=ANS92; description=SSN
grp profile for CNAM svc;
add subsystem-grp id=SSN_ACAR1; platform-id=FSPTC235;tcap-version=ANS92; description=SSN
grp profile for AC/AR svc;

```

Step 9 Add Subsystem

```

add subsystem id=SSN_LNP1; opc-id=opc1; local-ssn=247;remote-ssn=247;
sccp-nw-id=6;sccp-version=ANS92; application-version=AIN01;
add subsystem id=SSN_AIN_800_1; opc-id=opc1; local-ssn=248;remote-ssn=248;
sccp-nw-id=6;sccp-version=ANS92; application-version=AIN01;
add subsystem id=SSN_CNAM1; opc-id=opc1; local-ssn=232;remote-ssn=232; sccp-nw-id=6;
sccp-version=ANS92; application-version=IN1;
add subsystem id=SSN_ACAR1; opc-id=opc1;
local-ssn=251;remote-ssn=251;sccp-nw-id=6;sccp-version=ANS92;APPLICATION_VERSION=IN1;

```

Step 10 Add routing Key for FSPTC & FSAIN

```

add routing-key id=NewMatedSG-rk1; opc-id=opc1;
sg-grp-id=sg-grp100;si=sccp;subsystem-grp-id=SSN_LNP1;platform-id=FSAIN205; rc=161;
description=Routing Key for SUA User Adaptation layer;

```

```
add routing-key id=NewMatedSG-rk2; opc-id=opc1; sg-grp-id=sg-grp100;
si=sccp; subsystem-grp-id=SSN_AIN_800_1; platform-id=FSAIN205; rc=162; description=Routing
Key for SUA User Adaptation layer in FSAIN205;
add routing-key id=NewMatedSG-rk3; opc-id=opc1; sg-grp-id=sg-grp100;
si=sccp; subsystem-grp-id=SSN_CNAM1; platform-id=FSPTC235; rc=163; description=Routing Key
for SUA User Adaptation layer in FSPTC235;
add routing-key id=NewMatedSG-rk4; opc-id=opc1;
sg-grp-id=sg-grp100; si=sccp; subsystem-grp-id=SSN_ACR1; platform-id=FSPTC235;
rc=164; description=Routing Key for SUA User Adaptation layer in FSPTC235;
```

Step 11 Add SCCP routes for LNP, CNAM, 800 and ACR

```
add sccp-route opc-id=opc1; dpc-id=cap_dpc1; rk-id=NewMatedSG-rk1;
subsystem-grp-id=SSN_LNP1; description=SCCP route for FSAIN LNP service;
add sccp-route
opc-id=opc1; dpc-id=cap_dpc1; rk-id=NewMatedSG-rk2; subsystem-grp-id=SSN_AIN_800_1; descriptio
n=SCCP route for 800 service in FSAIN;
add sccp-route
opc-id=opc1; dpc-id=cap_dpc1; rk-id=NewMatedSG-rk3; subsystem-grp-id=SSN_CNAM1; description=
SCCP route for FSPTC CNAM service;
add sccp-route
opc-id=opc1; dpc-id=office2; rk-id=NewMatedSG-rk4; subsystem-grp-id=SSN_ACR1; description=
SCCP route for FSPTC ACR service;
add call-ctrl-route id=office2-ccr;
routing-key-id=NewMatedSG-rk; dpc-id=office2; user-part-variant-id=ANSISS7_GR317; si=ISUP;
description=Call Control Route for Office2 destination;
```

Step 12 Add SS7 trunk group for AC/AR service, the Call Agent configuration for TCAP services, the SLHR profile, the SLHR, and configure the 800 dialing and ported office codes for your network setup.

Step 13 Control FSAIN SCTP association into service.

```
control sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc1; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc2; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc3; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=FSAIN-assoc4; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
```

Step 14 Control the FSPTC SCTP association into service.

```
control sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc1; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc2; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc3; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
control sctp-assoc id=FSPTC-assoc4; mode=forced; target-state=ins;
```

Limited Call Duration

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch supports the Limited Call Duration (LCD) feature, including both prepaid and postpaid services. This support includes interfaces to an authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server. The LCD feature can be assigned to any Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch subscriber with any phone type, including Media Gateway Control Protocol (MGCP)-based, Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)-based, and network-based call signaling (NCS)-based phones.



Note

For a complete description of this feature, see [Limited Call Duration](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

- Step 1** Create a NOD escape list for the LCD_TRIGGER so the system will allow certain types of calls (such as repair calls without AAA server authorization).

```
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=LCD_TRIGGER; nod=REPAIR;
```

- Step 2** Add a RADIUS profile with the appropriate TSAP address and server type (prepaid).

**Note**

Two examples are shown—one using a domain name and one using an IP address.

```
add radius-profile id=rad-profile-prepd015; tsap-addr=central777.cisco.com:1819;
server-type=prepaid;
```

```
add radius-profile id=rad-profile-prepd777; tsap-addr=172.16.5.5:1819;
server-type=prepaid;
```

- Step 3** Add an AAA server group that links to the appropriate RADIUS profile.

```
add aaa-server-grp id=aaa-server-grp1; radius-profile-id=rad-profile-prepd015;
```

- Step 4** Provision the POP table to link to the appropriate AAA server group.

```
change pop id=londonpop3; aaa-server-grp-id=aaa-server-grp1;
```

- Step 5** Create the LCD feature.

```
add feature fname=LCD; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=LCD_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
description=Limited Call Duration Feature; feature-server=FSPTC235; grp-feature=N;
```

- Step 6** Add the LCD feature to a service.

```
add service id=5; fname1=LCD; description=Prepaid Service;
```

- Step 7** Assign the service to a subscriber.

```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=nyc-sub1; service-id=5;
```

- Step 8** (Optional) When the LCD_TRIGGER is invoked, but for some reason the LCD_TRIGGER fails, this flag is used to determine the action to be taken. If the flag is set to Y, the call is released, else the call is continued. By default, this value is set to Y. If required by your local business office, you can change this value to N.

**Note**

Note If this parameter is set to N and the LCD_TRIGGER fails, the call will be given for free to the caller.

```
add ca-config type=RELEASE-CALL-ON-LCD-TRIGGER-FAILURE; datatype=BOOLEAN; value=N;
```

Local Number Portability for ANSI/North America

Local Number Portability (LNP) enables subscribers to keep their phone numbers after changing service providers. LNP in North America performs SS7 ANSI TCAP queries to an external SCP database.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Local Number Portability](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the LNP feature to be offered in North America. See the “[Local Number Portability for ITU Local BTS Database Query](#)” section on page 7-84 for the steps necessary for the LNP feature to be offered in the European market.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for LNP DB lookup:

```
add feature fname=LNP; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=LNP_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
description=local number portability; feature_server_id=FSAIN205;
```

Step 2 Add this feature to the default office service Id (assuming the default-office-service id=999):

```
add/change service id=999; fname1=LNP;
add ca-config type=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID; DATATYPE=STRING; VALUE=999;
```

Step 3 Add the ported-office-code:

```
add ported-office-code digits-string=NPA-NXX;
```

Step 4 Add My-LRN and JIP in the POP table:

```
change pop id=1; my-lrn=NPA-NXX-XXXX; JIP=NPA;
```

Step 5 Verify the following table fields for appropriate values:

```
dn2subscriber.LNP_TRIGGER
dn2subscriber.status
trunk-grp.signal-portcd-number
trunk-grp.remote-switch-lrn
```

Provisioning Resources

Step 1 Provision the signaling gateway:

```
add sg id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway 1;
```

Step 2 Provision the signaling gateway group:

```
add sg-grp id=sg_grp1; sgl-id=sg_1; description=signaling gateway group 1;
```

Step 3 Provision the signaling gateway process:

```
add sgp id=itp_7507_1; sg-id=sg_1; description=ITP 7507 for sg_1;
```

Step 4 Provision the SCTP association profile:

```
add sctp-assoc-profile id=sctp_prof; bundle_timeout=500; max_assoc_retrans=5;
max_path_retrans=5; max_rto=6000; min_rto=301; sack_timeout=101; hb_timeout=1000;
```

**Note**

The hb_timeout and max_path_retrans tokens are not configurable via the CLI change command. To configure or change these values, a new SCTP association profile must be added.

Step 5 Provision the SCTP association:

```
add sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1; sgp-id=itp_7507_1; sctp-assoc-profile-id=sctp_prof;
remote_port=14001; remote_tsap_addr1=10.89.232.9; remote_tsap_addr2=10.89.233.41;
local_rcvwin=64000; max_init_retrans=5; max_init_rto=1000; platform_id=FSAIN205;
```

Step 6 Add the DPC:

```
add dpc id=stp1; point-code=1-101-0; description=STP1, MGTS STP;
```

Step 7 Add the SCCP network:

```
add sccp-nw id=1; net-ind=NATIONAL; SUB_SVC=NATIONAL; HOP-Count=10;
```

Step 8 Add the subsystem group:

```
add subsystem-grp id=SSN_LNP; PLATFORM_ID=FSAIN205; TCAP_VERSION=ANS92;
```

Step 9 Add the subsystem:

```
add subsystem id=SSN_LNP; opc_id=opc; local-ssn=247; remote-ssn=247; sccp-nw-id=1;
SCCP_VERSION=ANS92; APPLICATION_VERSION=AIN01;
```

Step 10 Add the routing key:

```
add routing-key id=rk_lnp; opc-id=opc; sg-grp-id=sg_grp; si=SCCP; rc=202;
PLATFORM_ID=FSAIN205; ssn-id=SSN_LNP;
```

Step 11 Add an SCCP route:

```
add sccp-route opc_id=opc; dpc_id=stp1; rk_id=rk_lnp; subsystem_grp_id=SSN_LNP;
```

Step 12 Add the SLHR profile:

```
add slhr-profile id=slhr_lnp;
```

Step 13 Add the service logic host route:

```
add slhr id=slhr_lnp; opc_id=opc; dpc_id=stp1; rk_id=rk_lnp; ssn-id=SSN_LNP; gtt-req=Y;
tt=11; GTT_ADDR_TYPE=CDPN; GTT_ADDR=3;
```

Step 14 Add the ca-config type DEFAULT-LNP-SLHR-ID:

```
Add ca-config type=DEFAULT-LNP-SLHR-ID; datatype=string; value=slhr_lnp;
```

Step 15 Add the ca-config type SCP-RESPONSE-TIMER:

```
Add ca-config type=SCP-RESPONSE-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=3;
```

Step 16 Place SCTP Association In Service:

```
control sctp-assoc id=sctp_assoc1; mode=FORCED; target-state=INS;
```

Step 17 Place the Subsystem Group In Service:

```
control subsystem-grp id=SSN_LNP; mode=FORCED; target-state=UIS;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 below shows the LNP-TRIGGER usage during the porting transition. At the start of the porting process, the subscriber status remains assigned, and the LNP-TRIGGER indication will cause an LNP query. If the SCP database query result indicates that the porting has not occurred yet (no LRN is received), then the call is routed locally to the subscriber. Otherwise, if the SCP returns the LRN of another switch, the porting has occurred, and the call is routed onward to the recipient switch using the LRN.



Note

The use of LNP-TRIGGER is optional. You may prefer to not use LNP-TRIGGER but instead mark the subscriber status as PORTED-OUT when porting occurs (see Step 2).

Step 2 shows the marking of a subscriber's DN as ported-out of this donor switch. After an LNP query, the call should be routed to the recipient switch using the Location Routing Number (LRN).

Step 1 (optional) Indicate that an LNP query should be performed to determine whether the subscriber has ported-out (or not):

```
change dn2subscriber dn=1522; office-code-index=15; lnp-trigger=Y;
```

Step 2 Mark subscriber ported-out (ported-out of this donor switch to the recipient switch):

```
change dn2subscriber dn=1522; office-code-index=15; status=ported-out;
```

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- When the ported office code is served by the switch then during the transition period, the LNP-TRIGGER in the Dn2subscriber table should be set to Y. Once porting is complete, the status should be modified to = PORTED-OUT. If the subscriber is porting in, the LNP-trigger should be changed to N once porting is complete.
- BTS 10200 always checks the Dn2subscriber table to see if the called number is in the BTS before performing LNP query. If the LNP-TRIGGER flag is set to Y, an LNP query is performed by the BTS. If the subscriber is porting in and porting is complete, the LNP Query returns the LRN of BTS and the call is terminated locally. If no LRN is received or if the LRN does not belong to BTS, the call is routed out. If the subscriber is porting out and porting is complete, the LNP Query returns LRN of the recipient switch and the call is routed out. If no LRN is received, the call is terminated locally.
- If the SUBSCRIBER-STATUS field in the Dn2subscriber table is set to PORTED-OUT, then a query will be performed by the BTS even if the LNP-TRIGGER field in the Dn2subscriber table is set to N.
- If the LNP trigger is generated by the trunk (SS7,CAS) calls and no calling party is received in the setup indication (IAM), ensure that the JIP field or LRN field in the POP table associated with the trunk group is set to the appropriate value. If not, the SCP query will fail.

Local Number Portability for ITU Local BTS Database Query

In ITU/European markets, the LNP feature performs a query of an internal Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch database. Since an external SS7 TCAP query is not needed, SIGTRAN provisioning is not required. The following subsections identify necessary steps for the LNP feature to be offered in European markets.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for the LNP database lookup.

```
add/change feature fname=LNP; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=LNP_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
description=local number portability;feature_server_id=FSAIN205;
```

Step 2 Add this feature to the default office service Id (assuming default office service id=999):

```
add/change service id=999; fname=LNP;
add ca-config type=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID; datatype=string; value=999;
```

Step 3 Add one of the following LNP Profile examples:

a. Add switch-based LNP Profile for All Calls Query (ACQ):

```
add lnp-profile id=lnp_rn_acq; all-call-query=Y; external-lnp-db=n; internal-lnp-db=Y;
lnp-db-type=RN; rn-signaling-method=prefix-method;
```

b. Add switch-based LNP Profile for Query on Release (QoR):

```
add lnp-profile id=lnp_rn_qor; query-on-release=Y; external-lnp-db=n; internal-lnp-db=Y;
lnp-db-type=RN; rn-signaling-method=prefix-method; release-cause=14;
```

c. Add a switch-based LNP Profile for Combination of QoR and ACQ:

```
add lnp-profile id=lnp_rn_acq_qor; all-call-query=Y; query-on-release=Y;
external-lnp-db=n; internal-lnp-db=Y; np-db-type=RN; rn-signaling-method=prefix-method;
release cause=14;
```

d. Add a switch-based LNP Profile for Onward Call Routing (OCR) (also known as Onward Donor Based Routing (ODBR)):

```
add lnp-profile id=lnp_rn_odbr; onward-call-routing=Y; external-lnp-db=n;
internal-lnp-db=Y; lnp-db-type=RN; rn-signaling-method=prefix-method;
```

Step 4 Assign an LNP Profile to be used for the office. In this example, the QoR LNP Profile is used:

```
add/change ca-config type=DEFAULT-LNP-PROFILE-ID;DATATYPE=STRING; value=lnp_rn_acq_qor;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

The following sequence shows the marking of a subscriber's DN as ported-out of this donor switch. After an LNP query, the call should be routed to the recipient switch using the Routing Number (RN).

Step 1 Prepare to delete subscriber and mark as ported-out:

```
control subscriber-termination id=sub1; mode=graceful; target-state=oos;
```

Step 2 Delete the subscriber (see note for Step 3):

```
delete subscriber id=sub1;
```

Step 3 Mark deleted subscriber ported-out (ported-out of this donor switch to the recipient switch).

Note

As soon as this command is executed, calls may be mis-routed unless this switch, and others in the network, have the correct RN and associated routing configured to the new recipient switch to which this DN has ported-in. It is expected that the recipient switch also has service subscribed and activated for this DN, which has ported-in to the recipient switch.

```
change dn2subscriber dn=1522; office-code-index=15; status=ported-out;
```

NOA Routing and Dial Plan Provisioning

Although it is not customary to include basic dial plan and related provisioning in this document, it must be understood to understand the provisioning of Local LNP for ITU/Europe.

The following example shows selected commands for the following scenario:

A subscriber's dial-plan-profile has a noa-route-profile specified, pointing to a destination, which in turn points to an "RN dial-plan", used to route the call using the Routing Number (RN) prefix.

The digit translation flow for a Called Party Number with NoA=8 (ported number with routing number concatenated with directory number) is as follows (note, the objects are added in reverse order in the provisioning example):

```
subscriber/trunk dial-plan "dp_sub_itu" -> noa-route "noa_rt" -> destination "dummy_rn_itu" -> RN
dial-plan "dp_rn_itu" -> destination "dest_rn_sub_itu"
```

Example commands are included in the table below:

- Step 1** Provision Digman-profile for RN dial-plan-profile to match RN of this BTS and ported NOA, strip RN, and replace NoA:

```
add digman-profile id=dm_dpp_rn; description=digman for RN dial-plan-profile after NOA
Routing (ITU);
```

- Step 2** For a call terminating to a DN ported in to this switch, strip the RN prefix (of this switch, 4001), and replace the NoA:

```
add digman id=dm_dpp_rn; rule=1; match-string=^4001; match-noa=PORTED_NUMBER_WITH_RN;
replace-string=none; replace-noa=UNKNOWN;
```

- Step 3** RN dial-plan-profile does not use NOA routing because this dial-plan-profile is only reached after NOA routing:

```
add dial-plan-profile id=dp_rn_itu; description=RN dial plan (ITU); nanp-dial-plan=N;
noa-based-routing=N;
```



Note

For a non-North American dial plan, make sure nanp-dial-plan=N.

- Step 4** If this digman was not added earlier, then add it now, if desired:

```
change dial-plan-profile id=dp_rn_itu; dnis-digman-id=dm_dpp_rn;
```

- Step 5** Provision the Destination table. This destination, from the regular subscriber dial-plan, allows an LNP query:

```
add destination dest-id=dest_sub_itu; call-type=LOCAL; route-type=SUB;
ani-digman-id=dm_dest_sub_ani; dnis-digman-id=dm_dest_rn; acq-lnp-query=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY;
description=ITU Sub dest: Allow LNP query;
```

- Step 6** This destination, from the RN dial-plan, does not allow an LNP query (NO-LNP-QUERY). Since an RN was used for routing to this destination, a second query should not be allowed:

```
add destination dest-id=dest_sub_rn_itu; call-type=LOCAL; route-type=SUB;
ani-digman-id=dm_dest_sub_ani; acq-lnp-query=NO-LNP-QUERY;
description=ITU Sub dest after RN routing: do not allow LNP query;
```

- Step 7** NOA Route for ported NOA points to this destination. This destination in turn points to the RN dial-plan:
- ```
add destination dest-id=dummy_rn_itu; call-type=LOCAL; route-type=DP;
dial-plan-id=dp_rn_itu; description=dummy destination used for NOA Routing to point to RN
dial-plan;
```
- Step 8** The RN dial-plan, after stripping the RN (of this switch), routes on the subscriber DN prefix 1150:
- ```
add dial-plan id=dp_rn_itu; digit-string=1150; noa=UNKNOWN; min-digits=8; max-digits=8;
dest-id=dest_sub_rn_itu;
```
- Step 9** The RN dial-plan, after stripping RN (of this switch), routes to destination based on full digit string of ported in subscriber with DN 1-702-3001:
- ```
add dial-plan id=dp_rn_itu; digit-string=17023001; noa=UNKNOWN; min-digits=8;
max-digits=8; dest-id=dest_sub_rn_itu;
```
- Step 10** Setup the ndc for DN 1-150-1xxx:
- ```
add ndc digit-string=1;
```
- Step 11** Setup the exchange-code for DN 1-150-1xxx:
- ```
add exchange-code ec=150; ndc=1; max-dn-length=8; min-dn-length=8; office-code-index=15;
```
- Step 12** Setup the dn-group for DN 1-150-1xxx:
- ```
add office-code call-agent-id=CA146; ndc=1; ec=150; dn-group=1xxx;
```
- Step 13** Setup the exchange-code for ported-in DN 1-702-3001:
- ```
add exchange-code ec=702; ndc=1; max-dn-length=8; min-dn-length=8; office-code-index=5;
```
- Step 14** Setup the office-code for ported-in DN 1-702-3xxx:
- ```
add office-code call-agent-id=CA146; ndc=1; ec=702; dn-group=3xxx;
```
- Step 15** Add the regular subscriber dial-plan profile, with NOA routing:
- ```
add dial-plan-profile id=dp_sub_itu; ani-digman-id=dm_dpp_ani_itu;
dnis-digman-id=dm_dpp_sub_dnis; nanp-dial-plan=N; description=Subscriber Local dial-plan
(ITU);
```
- Step 16** Add normal routing for non-porting DN terminating to local subscriber, e.g., 1-150-1511:
- ```
add dial-plan id=dp_sub_itu; digit-string=1150; min-digits=8; max-digits=8; noa=UNKNOWN;
dest-id=dest_sub_itu;
```
- Step 17** Add the NOA route profile, if desired:
- ```
add noa-route-profile id=noa_rt; description=NOA Route profile (ITU) to RN dial-plan;
```
- Step 18** Add the NOA route for logical ported number NoA (ITU NoA=8, RN concatenated with DN). The destination identified here will point to the RN dial-plan:
- ```
add noa-route id=noa_rt; noa=PORTED_NUMBER_WITH_RN; dest-id=dummy_rn_itu;
```
- Step 19** Add NOA routing, if desired, if not done above:
- ```
change dial-plan-profile id=dp_sub_itu; noa-based-routing=Y; noa-route-profile-id=noa_rt;
```
- Step 20** Add the dn2rn (Directory Number to Routing Number). All DNs that are ported in to this switch must have a dn2rn entry with the RN value associated with this switch:
- ```
add dn2rn dn=17023001; rn=4001;
```

- Step 21** Add dn2rn entries with the RNs associated with all DN's that are ported out of this switch and all RNs needed to route calls to any ported DN in the network/country :

```
add dn2rn dn=11501522; rn=4101;
```

- Step 22** Prepare to delete the subscriber and mark as ported-out:

```
control subscriber-termination id=sub1; mode=graceful; target-state=oos;
```

- Step 23** Delete the subscriber (see note for Step 24):

```
delete subscriber id=sub1;
```

- Step 24** Mark deleted subscriber ported-out.



Note

As soon as this command is executed, calls may be mis-routed unless this switch, and others in the network, have the correct RN and associated routing configured to the new recipient switch to which this DN has ported-in (see add dn2rn above). It is expected that the recipient switch also has service subscribed and activated for this DN, which has ported-in to the recipient switch.

```
change dn2subscriber dn=1522; office-code-index=15; status=ported-out;
```

Allow ACQ or QoR Query on Incoming Trunk Calls

Usually, LNP queries for ACQ or QoR occur on the originating switch, in the originating network. However, in some cases the originating switch does not perform LNP queries, for example:

- Originating switch does not have LNP capability
- Originating switch is an International Gateway exchange which does not have access to the country specific LNP database
- At the point of interconnect (POI) between operators of separate networks (e.g., Telco and alternate service operator), a full, routable RN is not available. For example, in Denmark, a ported DN with NoA=112 does not supply the RN, and in Sweden, with NoA=8, the called party number digits may contain a partial RN (the RN indicates the recipient network operator but does not indicate the exact recipient switch ID). In this case, a second LNP query is required to obtain a full routable RN.

The following example shows how to allow queries on incoming calls for a particular trunk group.

- Step 1** Allow queries on this trunk group:

```
change trunk-grp id=1; perform-lnp-query=Y;
```

Destination and Call Type ACQ Control

If desired, an All Calls Query (ACQ) can be selectively controlled in the destination obtained as a result of digit translation. In some cases, ACQ is desired for 100% of call originations, in which case all destinations may have ACQ-LNP-QUERY=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY, or NA. The NA value, meaning

not applicable, indicates that either LNP is not applicable on this destination or that the destination should not be used as criteria on whether to perform an ACQ LNP query. LNP Profile and trunk group values will determine whether a query is performed or not.

For countries where two or more LNP queries are necessary, destinations with ACQ-LNP-QUERY=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY will allow the second query. For example, in Denmark an incoming call with NoA=112 and called party number contain a DN only requires another query, so destinations reached via NOA Routing for NOA=PORTED-NUMBER-WITHOUT-RN should allow have PERFORM-LNP-QUERY value. Likewise, in Sweden, a call with NoA=8 and a partial RN (indicating operator, but not identifying the exact recipient switch), uses a dial-plan entry with the partial RN (of this network) to select a destination with PERFORM-LNP-QUERY to force a second query for a call entering the recipient network.

ACQ-LNP-QUERY=NO-LNP-QUERY will prevent an ACQ query from being performed on this call. This may be used for certain calls for which a query should never be performed (e.g., outgoing calls to a carrier), or after an LNP query has been performed (on this switch, or another), such that NOA Routing and the RN dial-plan select destinations with NO-LNP-QUERY to prevent a second (unnecessary) query.

ACQ-LNP-QUERY=ACQ-BASED-ON-CALL-TYPE will use the call type table entry to determine whether a query will be performed (see examples below).

The destination ACQ criteria in this section only affects All Calls Query (ACQ). These values have no effect on decision criteria for ODBR or QoR queries.

The following examples demonstrate control over ACQ queries using the Destination table:

- Destination not used as LNP ACQ query criteria. LNP-Profile table ALL-CALL-QUERY (and trunk group table PERFORM-LNP-QUERY, for an incoming trunk call) determine whether a query is required.:

```
change destination dest-id=dest_sub_itu; ACQ-LNP-QUERY=NA;
```

- Destination explicitly allows ACQ:

```
change destination dest-id=dest_sub_itu; ACQ-LNP-QUERY=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY;
```

- Destination explicitly disallows ACQ:

```
change destination dest-id=dest_sub_itu; ACQ-LNP-QUERY=NO-LNP-QUERY;
```

In the following example, the destination defers to the call type entry for the LNP ACQ decision:

Step 1 Destination indicates that the call-type entry (or omission of call-type entry) determines whether ACQ occurs:

```
change destination dest-id=dest_sub_itu; call-type=PREMIUM;
ACQ-LNP-QUERY=ACQ-BASED-ON-CALL-TYPE;
```

Step 2

- Omission of call-type entry implicitly indicates that no query will be performed. For example, call-type=EMG need not be added to block queries on emergency calls.
- Call type explicitly prevents ACQ for this call type:

```
add call-type-profile call-type=PREMIUM; lnp-query=N;
```

- Call type allows ACQ on this call:

```
add/change call-type-profile call-type=PREMIUM; lnp-query=Y;
```

Outgoing Carrier Call LNP ACQ Query Control

Some operators may prefer to NOT perform ACQ LNP queries on subscriber originated outbound calls to a carrier, or alternatively, may desire to allow queries on all, or specified, carrier calls. Outgoing carrier calls may be dialed explicitly by dialing a digit prefix which translates via the dial plan to a destination with route-type=carrier and a carrier ID specified. Or, for a destination with call-type of intralata or interlata, the default carrier from the calling party's subscriber table entry may be used (PIC1 or PIC2).

Regardless of the method for determining the carrier (and its associated carrier data), for an LNP ACQ query to be performed on a outbound carrier call, the destination arrived at via the dial plan translation must allow a query. If a query is allowed in the destination table (ACQ-LNP-QUERY=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY or NA, or ACQ-BASED-ON-CALL-TYPE with call-type table LNP-QUERY=Y), then the applicable carrier table is used to further determine whether a query is allowed or not.

If the carrier indicates USE-DIAL-PLAN=Y, then the carrier entry is not used as criteria for an LNP query. Otherwise, if USE-DIAL-PLAN=N, then the carrier entry LNP-QUERY=Y/N is used to determine whether or not a query is allowed on the carrier call. Note that , for an ACQ query to be allowed, ACQ must be allowed at all levels, including the LNP Profile table ALL-CALL-QUERY=Y, incoming trunk group PERFORM-LNP-QUERY=Y (if it is an incoming trunk call), destination, and carrier (if applicable, as described above).

**Note**

For a call that uses a pre-subscribed PIC2 carrier, the caller must have a POP assigned (for example, in the Subscriber Profile table), and the associated Pop table entry must have ITP=Y.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- Ported-office-code is not currently used for ITU Local LNP.
- Subscriber dial-plan (used for subscriber originations), and associated digit-map normally should not allow a regular subscriber to dial a routing number prefix. The only exception is for countries where there is overlap between the RN and DN prefix (for example, RN may be 4001, and some DNs may start with 4001, such that the Nature of Address, or NoA, must be used to distinguish between the two).
- NOA routing is not required for LNP but is recommended for the following cases:
 - If the RN and min/max-digit length combination does not uniquely identify the routing. For example, in Hungary, some DNs start with a prefix that is the same as some NoA, so it is not possible to unambiguously identify the route. Therefore, NOA routing allows the Nature of Address value for ported numbers to be used to select a separate RN dial-plan with routes for RNs. The regular subscriber/trunk dial-plan has routes based on DNs, and for a ported number NoA, NOA routing selects an RN dial-plan with routes for RNs.
 - If All Call Query (ACQ) is required for some calls, but not others, then the Destination table (resulting from digit translation) ACQ-LNP-QUERY value controls whether a query is performed or not. The regular subscriber/trunk dial-plan for certain digit-string values routes to destinations that may allow an LNP query. However, for DNs that are ported, for which a database query has returned an RN, then NoA routing is used to select an RN dial-plan, and this dial-plan selects destinations that do not allow a (second) LNP query.

- All Call Query (ACQ) criteria: An ACQ will only result if a query is allowed at all applicable levels. That is, the LNP Profile must indicate ALL-CALL-QUERY-Y, and the destination obtained as a result of digit translation must allow a query (either in the Destination, or Call Type table entry, if applicable). Furthermore, if the call has a trunk origination, then ACQ must also be allowed by the incoming trunk group (PERFORM-LNP-QUERY-Y).
- If LNP criteria for a query is met, but a query to the FSAIN feature server is not requested (Service Switching Function, SSF, does not generate Invite with Notify towards FSAIN), check the ca-config type=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID and its associated service, ca-config type=DEFAULT-LNP-PROFILE-ID, and LNP Profile values (see above).
- If digit translation fails to find a match in the dial-plan for a digit-string which is configured in the dial-plan, check the dial-plan-profile nanp-dial-plan=N (for non-North America dial-plans), and check that the dial-plan entry has noa=unknown.
- The ISUP hop count may be the only protection from routing loops in some cases. For example, with ODBR or QoR, during the transition period of the "porting window", it is possible that calls will be misrouted due to inconsistencies in the timing of provisioning changes in the donor switch, recipient switch, and central database (if applicable). Normally this situation will be temporary, until the appropriate changes are configured on all the network nodes. However, it is suggested that the ss7_q761_tg_profile hop-count be set to a relatively low value, such as 5 or less, which will minimize the consequences of routing loops.
- If a DN is allowed to port from one operator or exchange to another, and then port again, the dn2subscriber table status token should only be set to PORTED-OUT on the first exchange, that is, the exchange owning the DN number block prefix of the DN being ported. On an exchange for which the DN is porting out, which is not the original donor exchange, the following procedure is recommended for exchanges that perform ODBR or QoR queries. During the porting transition phase, the subscriber record can be set to status=TEMP_DISCONNECTED, or taken out of service, to prevent routing loops. After the porting window is over, the subscriber and dn2subscriber records can be deleted. Routing loops, although unlikely if proper procedures are used and the timing of changes on various networks nodes are synchronized, may be possible for example if two exchanges both mark the DN as ported-out, and each exchange does a query and retrieves the RN or the other switch.

Multi-Line Hunt Group

Multi-line Hunt Group (MLHG) is a telecommunications channel between two points, such as a telephone company CO/switching center and a call center, PBX, or key system. Typically, a business has more stations (telephones) than lines, and hunting features allow sharing of a group of lines by many individual stations for both incoming and outgoing calls. A hunt group is a series of lines organized in such a way that if the first line is busy, the next line is hunted, and so on, until a free line is found. This arrangement is often used on a group of incoming lines.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Multi Line Hunt Group](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

See [Centrex, MLHG, and Voicemail Provisioning, page 8-1](#), for directions for provisioning a MLHG.

Multiline Variety Package

This section describes the various provisioning steps along with examples that need to be followed to provision the MVP feature for a group of subscribers. The BTS 10200 uses a custom dial-plan for provisioning the MVP feature for group of subscribers. This custom dial-plan can be shared by all MVP groups (that is, by subscribers that belong to different MVP groups).

Step 1 The first step in using the MVP features on the BTS 10200 is to create a custom Dial-Plan-Profile and Dial-Plan(s) entries.

- a. Define a custom dial-plan ID as required by MVP feature.

```
add custom_dial_plan_profile id=MVPcdp;
```

- b. Define a custom dial-plan to access a plain old telephone service (POTS) line. A new nature of dial (NOD) has been defined, which indicates that it has POTS access but without any prefix (such as dial 9). In the following example, if the dialed digit string is any digits (i.e. [0–9], specified by “xxxxxxx” in the digit string), the usual PSTN dial-plan is used to route the call.

```
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=xxxxxxx; nod=MVP_POTS_ACCESS;
```

- c. Define the VSC codes for features that are used by the MVP subscribers. In the example below dialed digit *52 is mapped to the call-hold feature, *58 is mapped to the call-park feature, and *59 is mapped to the call-retrieve feature.

```
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*52; nod=VSC; fname=CHD
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*58; nod=VSC; fname=CPRK
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*59; nod=VSC; fname=CPRK_RET
```

- d. Define the digit-strings used as extensions. In the following example, both single digit and multiple-digit extension codes are defined. Depending upon the size of the group these extensions can be mapped to a particular subscriber within the MVP group. Also note that *0 is defined as ATTENDANT-ACCESS and can be used to provide operator access to the MVP subscribers.

```
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*2; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*3; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*4; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*5; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*6; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*7; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*8; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*9; nod=EXTENSION;

add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*2x; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*3x; nod=EXTENSION;
add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*4x; nod=EXTENSION;

add cdp id=MVPcdp; digit_string=*0; nod=ATTENDANT-ACCESS;
```



Note

Only *2x, *3x, and *4x can be used as extension codes, limiting the maximum number of extension to 30 for 2-digit extension code for the MVP group. The rest of the values conflicts with the VSC codes and should not be used as extension codes.

Step 2 Modify the existing Digit Map used by the subscribers to include *0 to reach the operator. Typically, the only addition to the regular digit map used by the subscribers is *0.

```
add digit_map id=digit-map; description=Digit Map for MVP subscribers;
digit_pattern==0T|00|[2-9]11|[2-9]xx[2-9]xxxxxx|1[2-9]xx[2-9]xxxxxx|0[2-9]xx[2-9]xxxxxx|01
1xxxxxx.T|101xxxx|#|*[2-9]x|11xx|[2-9]#|[2-4]x#|[2-9]T|[2-4]xT|01[2-9]xxxxx.T|*0.
```

**Note**

The same digit-map can be used for subscribers assigned to an MVP group and for subscribers not assigned to any MVP group. For MVP subscribers, calls can be routed to an operator when the subscriber dials *0. For subscribers that do not belong to an MVP group, the call will get the invalid dialed number treatment. In the case where the functionality to route calls to the operator on dialing *0 is not needed, this change is not required.

- Step 3** Create a Subscriber Profile to be shared by all subscribers in multiple MVP groups. In the case where a subscriber profile exists for the subscribers that are associated with the MVP group, this step can be omitted.

```
add subscriber_profile id=SubProfile; digit_map_id=digit-map;
dial_plan_id=PSTN DIAL-PLAN;
```

- Step 4** Creating the MVP group requires the two steps. First a main subscriber for each MVP group should be created and second a Centrex group needs to be created for the main-subscriber that uses the custom dial-plan defined in Step 1. The commands in this step need to be repeated for each MVP group to be created on the BTS 10200.

```
add subscriber id=MainSubMVPgrp1; sub-profile-id=SubProfile;

add centrex_grp id=MVPgrp1; cdp_id=MVPcdp; call_agent_id=CA146 main_sub_id=MainSubMVPgrp1;

add cpsg id=MVPgrp1; ctxg_id=MVPgrp1; CPRK-FDN=12345
```

**Note**

The last command creates a Call Park Subscriber Group and is required only if CALL-PARK feature is assigned to the MVP group (through custom-dial-plan defined in Step 1).

- Step 5** The following commands can be used to associate the existing subscribers to the MVP group defined in Step 4.

- a. In the following example, three subscribers SubA, SubB, and SubC (existing subscribers) on BTS 10200 are assigned to the MVP group 1 created in Step 4.

```
change subscriber id=SubA; sub_profile_id=SubProfile category=CTXG_INDIVIDUAL;
ctxg_id=MVPgrp1;
```

```
change subscriber id=SubB; sub_profile_id=SubProfile category=CTXG_INDIVIDUAL;
ctxg_id=MVPgrp1;
```

```
change subscriber id=SubC; sub_profile_id=SubProfile category=CTXG_INDIVIDUAL;
ctxg_id=MVPgrp1;
```

- b. Create Extensions for the SubA, SubB, and SubC to enable extension dialing between the MVP group members.

```
add ext2subscriber ext=*4001; sub_id=SubA; ctxg_id=MVPgrp1; cpsg_id=MVPgrp1;
```

```
add ext2subscriber;ext=*4002; sub_id=SubB; ctxg_id=MVPgrp1; cpsg_id=MVPgrp1;
```

```
add ext2subscriber ext=*4003; sub_id=SubC; ctxg_id=MVPgrp1; cpsg_id=MVPgrp1;
```

Multi-Lingual Support for Interactive Voice Response and Announcements

The Multi-Lingual Support (MLS) for Interactive Voice Response (IVR) and Announcements feature allows subscribers to choose which language (English, French, Spanish) to hear.

The following subsections identify the necessary steps to provision the MLS for IVR and announcements feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create the MLS feature:

```
add feature fname=MLS; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; ttype=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC325
```

Step 2 Add service to the MLS feature:

```
add service id=mls; fname1=MLS;
```

Step 3 Add * code for MLS feature:

```
add vsc digit-string=*56; fname=MLS;
```

Provisioning Resources

Step 1 Add media server:

```
add mgw-profile id=ms_profile; vendor=Cisco; silent-suppress=N; rbk-on-conn-suppress=N;
packet-type=IP; AAL1=N; AAL2=N; AAL5=N; PVC=N; SVC=N; SPVC=N; EC=N; SDP-ORIGFIELD-SUPP=N;
SDP-SESSIONNAME-SUPP=N; SDP-EMAIL-SUPP=N; SDP-PHONE-SUPP=N; SDP-URI-SUPP=N;
SDP-BANDWIDTH-SUPP=N; SDP-INFO-SUPP=N; SDP-TIME-SUPP=N; SDP-ATTRIB-SUPP=N;
MGCP-ERQNT-SUPP=N; MGCP-HAIRPIN-SUPP=N; MGCP-3WAY-HSHAKE-SUPP=Y;
MGCP-CONN-ID-AT-GW-SUPP=Y; MGCP-CMD-SEQ-SUPP=N; MGCP-VMWI-SUPP=N; TERMINATION-PREFIX=ann/;
PORT-START=0; MGCP-VERSION=MGCP_1_0; MGCP-RSVP-SUPP=N;
```

Step 2 Add media gateway:

```
add mgw id=ipunity_ms; tsap-addr=<ip addr of MS MGCP>; call-agent-id=CA166;
mgw-profile-id=ms_profile; rgw=n; tgw=y; call-agent-control-port=0; ans=n; ivr=y; nas=n;
pbx=n;
```

Step 3 Add IVR trunks:

```
add/change annc-tg-profile; id=annc_tg_p; annc=N; ivr=Y; auto_answer=Y;
```

Step 4 Add termination:

```
add termination prefix=annc/; port-start=0; port-end=30; type=trunk; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
```

Step 5 Add trunk group:

```
add trunk-grp id=1; call-agent-id=CA166; tg_type=annc; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
tg-profile-id=annc_tg_p; mgcp-pkg-type=AUDIO;
```

Step 6 Add trunk:

```
add trunk cic-start=1; ; cic-end=30; tgn-id=1; termination-prefix=annc/;
termination-port-start=0; termination-port-end=29; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
```

Step 7 Add route:

```
add route id=rt_annc; tgn1-id=1; tg-selection=LCR;
```

Step 8 Add route guide:

```
add route-guide id=rg_annc; policy-type=ROUTE; policy-id=rt_annc;
```

Step 9 Add an IVR script profile for MLS:

```
add ivr-script-profile fname=MLS; ivr-access-mode=ivr; ivr-route-guide-id=ivr_rg;
ivr-script-pkg-type=BAU;
```

Announcement Provisioning

Step 1 Add the default language identification:

```
add language id=def;
```

Step 2 Add the languages to the language table:

```
add language id=eng; announcement-file-prefix=eng_; announcement-number-prefix=1; add
language id=fra; announcement-file-prefix=fra_; announcement-number-prefix=2; add language
id=spa; announcement-file-prefix=spa_; announcement-number-prefix=3;
```

Step 3 Add audio segments for MLS * code functionality:

```
add audio-segment; id=WELCOME; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://welcome.wav; description=Welcome;
add audio-segment; id=YouAreAbout; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://YouAreAbout.wav;
description=You are about to change your language of choice;
add audio-segment; id=FOR; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://for.wav; description=For;
add audio-segment; id=ENGLISH; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://english.wav; description=English;
add audio-segment; id=PRESS; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://Press.wav; description=Press;
add audio-segment; id=SPANISH; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://spanish.wav; description=Spanish;
add audio-segment; id=FRENCH; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://french.wav; description=French;
add audio-segment; id=var_audio; type=VARIABLE; var-type=str; description=audio file;
add audio-segment; id=YouHaveSelected; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://YouHaveSelected.wav;
description=You have selected;
add audio-segment; id=AsYourLanguageOfChoice; type=PHYSICAL;
url=file://AsYourLanguageOfChoice.wav; description=As your language of choice;
add audio-segment; id=ToConfirm; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://ToConfirmYourChoice.wav;
description=To confirm your choice;
add audio-segment; id=ToExit; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://ToCancelWithoutSaving.wav;
description=To cancel without saving;
add audio-segment; id=YourLanguageOfChoice; type=PHYSICAL;
url=file://yourlanguageofchoiceisnow.wav; description=Your language of choice is now;
add audio-segment; id=var_digits; type=VARIABLE; var-type=dig; var-subtype=gen;
description=string;
add audio-segment; id=var_sign; type=VARIABLE; var-type=str; description=sign(*,#);
add audio-segment; id=var_number; type=VARIABLE; var-type=num; var-subtype=crd;
description=number;
add audio-segment; id=var_time; type=VARIABLE; var-type=tme; var-subtype=t24;
description=time;
add audio-segment; id=var_day; type=VARIABLE; var-type=wk; description=weekday;
add audio-segment; id=var_audio; type=VARIABLE; var-type=str; description=audio file;
```

Step 4 Add MLS audio sequences:

```
add audio_seq id=MLS_WELCOME; language_id=def;
seq=WELCOME, YouAreAbout, FOR, ENGLISH, PRESS, var_digits, FOR, SPANISH, PRESS, var_digits, FOR,
FRENCH, PRESS, var_digits; description=Welcome. You are about to change your language of
choice. For English press <d>. For Spanish press <d>. For French, press <d>.
```

```
add audio_seq id=MLS_RECONFIRM;language_id=def;
seq=YouHaveSelected,var_audio,AsYourLanguageOfChoice,ToConfirm,PRESS,var_digits,ToExit,
PRESS,var_digits; description=You have selected <lang> as your language of choice. To
confirm your choice, press <d>. To cancel without saving, press <d>.
add audio_seq id=MLS_RELEASE;language_id=def; seq=YourLanguageChoice,var_audio;
description=Your language of choice is now <lang>.
```

Step 5 Add MLS configuration parameters:

```
add feature-config; fname=MLS; type=RESTART-KEY; datatype=string; value=*;
add feature-config; fname=MLS; type=RETURN-KEY; datatype=string; value=#;
add feature-config; fname=MLS; type=FDT-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=50;
add feature-config; fname=MLS; type=NUM-ATTEMPTS; datatype=integer; value=3;
description=number of attempts;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

The following steps detail how to add a subscriber for the MLS feature.

Step 1 Add a subscriber:

```
add subscriber id=sub_1; sub-profile-id=subprof_1; DN1=4692550260; language-id=spa;
```

Step 2 Assign the MLS service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service-id=mls;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For this feature, Centrex subscriber provisioning is similar to the provisioning of a POTS subscriber.

MLHG Provisioning

For this feature, MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning.

Multiple Directory Number

The Multiple Directory Number (MDN) feature allows 5 or more directory numbers (DN) to be assigned to your single telephone line. Each individual DN is recognized using a special alerting pattern. One DN is designated as a primary DN during subscription.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Multiple Directory Number](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.



Note

When this feature is enabled for a subscriber, any CALEA provisioning should include both the main number and all virtual numbers to accomplish bi-directional (incoming and outgoing) surveillance.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the MDN feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for MDN:

```
add feature FNAME=MDN; TDPI=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;  
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;  
DESCRIPTION=MDN;
```

Step 2 Add a service with the feature:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=MDN;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Add a subscriber entry for the subscriber, this adds an entry to the subscriber table and automatically updates the dn2subscriber table:

```
add subscriber data sub_id = subscriber_1 fdn=4692553008; ring_type = 1; cwt_type=1;
```

Step 2 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

Step 3 Add a secondary DN to the subscriber.

```
ADD DN2SUBSCRIBER SUB_ID=SUBSCRIBER_1; FDN=4692550009; RING_TYPE=2; CWT_TYPE=2;
```

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber.

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

One of the three FDN values assigned in sub-feature-data must be the subscriber's primary DN.

If the number of DNs is less than the number of available ring or call waiting tones, be sure the tone for the primary DN is different from the secondary DN tone during configuration.

No Solicitation Announcement

The NSA feature allows subscribers to play a message telling callers that they do not accept solicitation (telemarketing) calls. The feature does not forcibly release the call, but the expectation is that any solicitation caller will hang up.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [No Solicitation Announcement](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create the NSA Activation (NSA_ACT) feature:

```
add feature fname=NSA_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325;
```

Step 2 Create the NSA feature, and include NSA_ACT as a subfeature:

```
add feature fname=NSA; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325; FNAME1=NSA_ACT;
```

Step 3 Add a VSC for NSA_ACT:

```
add vsc fname=NSA_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*94;
```

Step 4 Add a custom dial plan (CDP) if the feature is used for a Centrex group:

```
add cdp id=cdp1; fname=NSA_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*94; nod=VSC; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

Step 5 Create or modify the Screen List Editing (SLE) feature:

```
add feature fname=SLE;
```

Step 6 Add the NSA feature to a service:

```
add service id=nsa; fname1=NSA;
```

Step 7 (Optional) Reset the limit of DN's that the subscriber can place on the NSA bypass list. The default value is 31.

```
add ca-config type=SLE-LIST-SIZE; datatype=INTEGER; value=25;
```

Provisioning Resources

This section explains how to provision the interface to the IVR server, the IVR announcement trunks, and route to the IVR server for the NSA feature.

Step 1 Add a media server:

```
add mgw-profile ID=ms_profile; VENDOR=Cisco; SILENT-SUPPRESS-SUPP=N; RBK-ON-CONN-SUPP=N;
PACKET-TYPE=IP; AAL1=N; AAL2=N; AAL5=N; PVC=N; SVC=N; SPVC=N; EC=N; SDP-ORIGFIELD-SUPP=N;
SDP-SESSNAME-SUPP=N; SDP-EMAIL-SUPP=N; SDP-PHONE-SUPP=N; SDP-URI-SUPP=N;
SDP-BANDWIDTH-SUPP=N; SDP-INFO-SUPP=N; SDP-TIME-SUPP=N; SDP-ATTRIB-SUPP=N;
MGCP-ERQNT-SUPP=N; MGCP-HAIRPIN-SUPP=N; MGCP-QLOOP-SUPP=N; MGCP-3WAY-HSHAKE-SUPP=Y;
MGCP-CONN-ID-AT-GW-SUPP=Y; MGCP-CMD-SEQ-SUPP=N; MGCP-VMWI-SUPP=N; TERMINATION-PREFIX=ann/;
PORT-START=0; MGCP-VERSION=MGCP_1_0; MGCP-RSVP-SUPP=N;
```



Note

Not all fields in the mgw-profile table are noted in this section. However, fields pertaining to the feature are noted.

Step 2 Add a media gateway:

```
add mgw id=ipunity_ms; tsap-addr=<ip addr of MS MGCP>; call-agent-id=CA166;
mgw-profile-id=ms_profile; rgw=n; tgw=y; call-agent-control-port=0; ans=n; ivr=y; nas=n;
pbx=n;
```

Step 3 Add IVR trunks:

```
add ann-c-tg-profile id=ann-c-tg_p; ann-c=N; ivr=Y; auto_answer=Y;
```

Step 4 Add a termination:

```
add termination prefix=ann/; port-start=0; port-end=30; type=trunk; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
```

Step 5 Add a trunk group:

```
add trunk-grp id=1; call-agent-id=CA146; tg_type=ann-c; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
tg-profile-id=ann-c-tg_p; mgcp-pkg-type=AUDIO;
```

Step 6 Add a trunk:

```
add trunk cic-start=1; cic-end=30; tgn-id=1; termination-prefix=ann/;
termination-port-start=0; termination-port-end=29; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
```

Step 7 Add a route:

```
add route id=rt_ann-c; tgn1-id=1; tg-selection=LCR;
```

Step 8 Add a route guide:

```
add route id=rt_ann-c; tgn1-id=1; tg-selection=LCR;
```

Step 9 Add an IVR script profile for the NSA and NSA_ACT features:

```
add ivr-script-profile FNAME=NSA; IVR_ACCESS_MODE=IVR; IVR_ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=ivr_rg;
IVR_SCRIPT_PKG_TYPE=BAU;
```

```
add ivr-script-profile FNAME=NSA_ACT; IVR_ACCESS_MODE=IVR; IVR_ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=ivr_rg;
IVR_SCRIPT_PKG_TYPE=BAU;
```

Step 10 Place the trunks and other resources out of service (OOS):

```
control trunk-termination tgn-id=20; cic=all; mode=forced; target-state=OOS;
```

```
unequip trunk-termination tgn-id=20; cic=all;
control trunk-grp id=20; mode=forced; target-state=OOS;
```

```
control mgw id=ipunity_ms; mode=forced; target-state=OOS;
```

Step 11 Place the trunks and other resources in service (INS):

```
control mgw id=ipunity_ms; mode=forced; target-state=INS;
```

```
control trunk-grp id=20; mode=forced; target-state=INS;
```

```
equip trunk-termination tgn-id=20; cic=all;
```

```
control trunk-termination tgn-id=20; cic=all; mode=forced; target-state=INS;
```

Step 12 Verify the status of the resources:

```
status mgw id=ipunity_ms;
status trunk-grp id=20;
status tt tgn-id=20; cic=all;
```

Announcement Provisioning

This section explains how to specify the audio segments and audio sequences played by the IVR server.

Step 1 If not available, add the default language ID:

```
add language id=def;
```

Step 2 Add common audio segments:

```
add audio-segment; id=NSA; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://nsa.wav; description=No Solicitation;

add audio-segment; id=AGAIN; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://again.wav; description=again

add audio-segment; id=ANONYMOUS; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://anonymous.wav;
description=anonymous;

add audio-segment; id=ARE; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://are.wav; description=are;

add audio-segment; id=DIAL; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://dial.wav; description=dial;

add audio-segment; id=ENTRIES; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://entries.wav; description=entries;

add audio-segment; id=ENTRY; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://entry.wav; description=entry;

add audio-segment; id=EXTENSION; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://extension.wav;
description=extension;

add audio-segment; id=FROM; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://from.wav; description=from;

add audio-segment; id=INCLUDING; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://including.wav;
description=including;

add audio-segment; id=IS; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://is.wav; description=is;

add audio-segment; id=NEXT; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://next.wav; description=next;

add audio-segment; id=NO; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://no.wav; description=no;

add audio-segment; id=OFF; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://off.wav; description=off;

add audio-segment; id=ON; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://on.wav; description=on;

add audio-segment; id=REPEATING; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://repeating.wav;
description=repeating;

add audio-segment; id=THERE; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://there.wav; description=there;

add audio-segment; id=TO; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://to.wav; description=to;

add audio-segment; id=WILDCARD; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://wildcard.wav;
description=wildcard;

add audio-segment; id=YOUR; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://your.wav; description=Your;
```

Step 3 Add NSA audio segments:

```
add audio-segment; id=NSA_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://nsa_1.wav; description=You have
reached a number that does not accept solicitations. If you are a solicitor, please add
this number to your do-not-call list and hang up now. Otherwise, press;

add audio-segment; id=NSA_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://nsa_2.wav; description=or stay on
the line;
```

```
add audio-segment; id=var_digits; type=VARIABLE; var-type=dig; var-subtype=gen;
description=string;

add audio-segment; id=var_sign; type=VARIABLE; var-type=str; description=sign(*,#);

add audio-segment; id=var_number; type=VARIABLE; var-type=num; var-subtype=crd;
description=number;

add audio-segment; id=var_time; type=VARIABLE; var-type=tme; var-subtype=t24;
description=time;

add audio-segment; id=var_day; type=VARIABLE; var-type=wkday; description=weekday;

add audio-segment; id=var_audio; type=VARIABLE; var-type=str; description=audio file;
```

Step 4 Add NSA_ACT authentication audio segment:

```
add audio-segment; id=AUTH_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://auth_1.wav; description=Please
enter your password now;

add audio-segment; id=AUTH_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://auth_2.wav; description=We are
sorry, the password you entered is incorrect. Please hang up and try your call later;

add audio-segment; id=AUTH_3; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://auth_3.wav; description=You must
now change your password. Please enter a new password now

add audio-segment; id=AUTH_4; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://auth_4.wav; description=Your
password has been changed to

add audio-segment; id=AUTH_5; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://auth_5.wav; description=If you are
satisfied with this password please press

add audio-segment; id=AUTH_6; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://auth_6.wav; description=now. To
reenter the password, please press

add audio-segment; id=AUTH_7; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://auth_7.wav; description=Press <d>
to reset your password or dial
```

Step 5 .Add NSA_ACT SLE audio segment:

```
add audio-segment; id=SLE_1_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_1_1.wav; description=service
is currently;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_1_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_1_2.wav; description=on your
list;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_1_3; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_1_3.wav; description=You may
dial during the announcements for faster service. When you have finished, hang up;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_3_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_3_1.wav; description=To turn
this service;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_3_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_3_2.wav; description=To add
an entry, press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_3_3; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_3_3.wav; description=To
remove one or more entries, press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_3_4; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_3_4.wav; description=To hear
the entries on your list, press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_3_5; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_3_5.wav; description=To hear
these instructions repeated, dial
```

```
add audio-segment; id=SLE_3_6; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_3_6.wav; description=Please
dial now.

add audio-segment; id=SLE_7; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_7.wav; description=We are
sorry. The number you have dialed is incorrect;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_8; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_8.wav; description=We are
sorry, the digits dialed are not a valid command;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_11_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_11_1.wav;
description=service is now;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_11_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_11_2.wav; description=Please
continue, dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_11_3; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_11_3.wav; description=for
instructions or hang up;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_13_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_13_1.wav; description=To
turn on this service, you must add an entry to your list. To add an entry, please press;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_13_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_13_2.wav; description=If you
wish to hear this announcement repeated, please dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_14_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_14_1.wav; description=Dial
the number to be added, then press;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_14_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_14_2.wav; description=To add
the last calling party, press;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_14_3; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_14_3.wav; description=then
press the

add audio-segment; id=SLE_14_4; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_14_4.wav; description=To add
an extension, press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_14_5; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_14_5.wav; description=To add
a wildcard, press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_15_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_15_1.wav; description=Dial
the number to be removed, then press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_15_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_15_2.wav; description=To
remove all entries, dial

add audio-segment; id=SLE_15_3; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_15_3.wav; description=To
remove just the anonymous entries, dial

add audio-segment; id=SLE_15_4; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_15_4.wav; description=To
remove an extension, press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_15_5; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_15_5.wav; description=To
remove a wildcard, press

add audio-segment; id=SLE_16_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_16_1.wav; description=We are
sorry. The number of the last calling party is not available;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_16_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_16_2.wav; description=Please
start again, or dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_16_3; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_16_3.wav; description=for
instructions;
```

```
add audio-segment; id=SLE_17; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_17.wav; description=The number
you have added is an anonymous entry;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_18; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_18.wav; description=The number
you have added is;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_19; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_19_1.wav; description=We are
sorry. Your list is full. You must remove an entry before adding another. Please try other
options or dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_20_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_20_1.wav; description=We are
sorry. Please try adding the number in a few minutes;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_20_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_20_2.wav; description=Please
continue or dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_21_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_21_1.wav; description=We are
sorry. The number you have dialed is not a valid number. Please try again later.;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_22; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_22.wav; description=We are
sorry. There are no entries on your list. Please try other options or dial

add audio-segment; id=SLE_23; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_23.wav; description=The number
you have removed is an anonymous entry;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_24; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_24.wav; description=The number
you have removed is;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_25; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_25.wav; description=There are
no more entries on your list. Please continue, dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_26; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_26.wav; description=There are
no more anonymous entries on your list. Please continue, dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_27; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_27.wav; description=on your
list. Please try other options, or dial;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_28_1; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_28_1.wav; description=To
delete an entry, dial

add audio-segment; id=SLE_28_2; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_28_2.wav; description=as
soon as you hear it

add audio-segment; id=SLE_29; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_29.wav; description=This is
the end of your list;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_30; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_30.wav; description=The first
entry on your list is;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_38; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_38.wav; description=The number
is already on your list as an anonymous entry;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_39; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_39.wav; description=This
number is already on your list;

add audio-segment; id=SLE_40; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_40.wav; description=The number
to be removed is not on your list. Please start again, dial

add audio-segment; id=SLE_41; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_41.wav; description=This is
the end of your list. Your list is now empty;
```

Step 6 Add NSA_ACT Time of Day Schedule audio segments:

```

add audio-segment; id=SLE_TOD; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_tod.wav; description=To
schedule this service, press;
add audio-segment; id=SLE_TOD_ON; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_tod_on.wav; description=on
based on the time-of-day schedule;
add audio-segment; id=SLE_TOD_OFF; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://sle_tod_off.wav;
description=off based on the time-of-day schedule;
add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_01; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_01.wav;
description=Now is;
add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_02; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_02.wav;
description=service is scheduled to be on;
add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_03; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_03.wav;
description=If you are satisfied with this schedule, please press;
add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_04; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_04.wav;
description=now. To set a different time-of-day-schedule, press;
add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_05; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_05.wav;
description=Please dial now;

add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_06; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_06.wav;
description=Please enter the start time in 24 hour format;

add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_07; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_07.wav;
description=Please enter the end time in 24 hour format;

add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_08; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_08.wav;
description=Please enter the start weekday, 0 stands for Sunday, 6 stands for Saturday;

add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_09; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_09.wav;
description=Please enter the end weekday, 0 stands for Sunday, 6 stands for Saturday;

add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_10; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_10.wav;
description=That is not a valid time, the time value should be between 0 to 2359, the end
time must be later than the start time;

add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_11; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_11.wav;
description=That is not a valid day, the day value should be between 0 to 6;

add audio-segment; id=TIME_MGMT_12; type=PHYSICAL; url=file://time_mgmt_12.wav;
description=The new schedule is now applicable;

```

Step 7 Add the NSA audio sequence:

```

add audio_seq id=NSA_INVOCATION; language_id=def; seq=NSA_1,var_digits,NSA_2;
description=You have reached a number that does not accept solicitations. If you are a
solicitor, please add this number to your do-not-call list and hang up now. Otherwise,
press <d> or stay on the line;

```

Step 8 Add NSA_ACT Authentication audio sequence:

```

add audio_seq id=AUTH_START; language_id=def; seq=AUTH_1; description=Please enter your
password now;

add audio_seq id=AUTH_INVALID_PIN; language_id=def; seq=AUTH_2; description=We are sorry,
the password you entered is incorrect. Please hang up and try your call later;

add audio_seq id=AUTH_NEW_PIN; language_id=def; seq=AUTH_3; description=You must now
change your password. Please enter a new password now;

add audio_seq id=AUTH_REPLAY_PIN; language_id=def;
seq=AUTH_4,var_digits,AUTH_5,var_digits,AUTH_6,var_digits; description=Your password has
been changed to <ds>. If you are satisfied with this password please press <d> now. To
reenter the password, please press <d>;

add audio_seq id=AUTH_END; language_id=def; seq=AUTH_4,var_digits; description=Your
password has been changed to <d>;

```


Step 9 Add NSA_ACT SLE audio sequence:

```

add audio_seq id=GR220_1_ALL_PUB; language_id=def;
seq=YOUR,var_audio,SLE_1_1,var_audio,THERE,var_audio,var_number,var_audio,SLE_1_2,SLE_1_3;
description=Your <NSA> service is currently <on/off/tod-on/tod-off>. There <is/are>
<no/num> <entry/entries> on your list. You may dial during the announcements for faster
service. When you have finished, hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_1_ALL_ANM; language_id=def;
seq=YOUR,var_audio,SLE_1_1,var_audio,THERE,var_audio,var_number,ANONYMOUS,var_audio,SLE_1_
2,SLE_1_3; description=Your <NSA> service is currently <on/off/tod-on/tod-off>. There
<is/are> <num> anonymous <entry/entries> on your list. You may dial during the
announcements for faster service. When you have finished, hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_1_MIXED; language_id=def;
seq=YOUR,var_audio,SLE_1_1,var_audio,THERE,var_audio,var_number,var_audio,SLE_1_2,INCLUDIN
G,var_number,ANONYMOUS,var_audio,SLE_1_3; description=Your <NSA> service is currently
<on/off/tod-on/tod-off>. There <is/are> <no/num> <entry/entries> on your list, including
<num> anonymous <entry/entries>. You may dial during the announcements for faster service.
When you have finished, hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_3; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_3_1,var_audio,DIAL,var_digits,SLE_3_2,var_sign,SLE_3_3,var_sign,SLE_3_4,var_digits
,SLE_3_5,var_digits,SLE_3_6; description=To turn this service <on/off>, dial <d>. To add
an entry, press <sign>. To remove one or more entries, press <sign>. To hear the entries
on your list, press <d>. To hear the instructions repeated, dial <d>. Please dial now;

add audio_seq id=GR220_3_TOD; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_3_1,var_audio,DIAL,var_digits,SLE_TOD,var_digits,SLE_3_2,var_sign,SLE_3_3,var_sign
,SLE_3_4,var_digits,SLE_3_5,var_digits,SLE_3_6; description=To turn this service <on/off>,
dial <d>. To schedule this service, press <d>, To add an entry, press <sign>. To remove
one or more entries, press <sign>. To hear the entries on your list, press <d>. To hear
the instructions repeated, dial <d>. Please dial now;

add audio_seq id=GR220_7_OTHER; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_7,SLE_16_2,var_digits,SLE_16_3; description=We are sorry. The number you have
dialed is incorrect. Please start again or dial <d> for instructions.;

add audio_seq id=GR220_7_ACTV; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_7; description=We are sorry. The number you have dialed is incorrect;

add audio_seq id=GR220_8; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_8; description=We are sorry, the digits dialed are not a valid command;

add audio_seq id=GR220_11; language_id=def;
seq=YOUR,var_audio,SLE_11_1,OFF,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=Your <NSA>
service is now off. Please continue, dial <d> for instructions or hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_12; language_id=def;
seq=YOUR,var_audio,SLE_11_1,ON,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=Your <NSA>
service is now on. Please continue, dial <d> for instructions or hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_13; language_id=def; seq=SLE_13_1,var_sign,SLE_13_2,var_digits;
description=To turn on this service, you must add an entry to your list. To add an entry,
please press <sign>. If you wish to hear this announcement repeated, please dial <d>;

add audio_seq id=GR220_14; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_14_1,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_14_2,var_digits,SLE_14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_14_5,var_digiti
s,SLE_14_1,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_3_6; description=Dial the number to be added, then press
<sign> again. To add the last calling party, press <d>, then press the <sign> again. To
add a wildcard, press <d>, dial the number to be added, then press <sign> again. Please
dial now;

```

```

add audio_seq id=GR220_14_EXT; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_14_1,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_14_2,var_digits,SLE_14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_14_4,var_digits,
SLE_14_1,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_14_5,var_digits,SLE_14_1,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_3_6;
description=Dial the number to be added, then press <sign> again. To add the last calling
party, press <d>, then press the <sign> again. To add an extension, press <d>, dial the
number to be added, then press <sign> again. To add a wildcard, press <d>, dial the number
to be added, then press <sign> again. Please dial now;

add audio_seq id=GR220_15; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_15_1,var_sign,SLE_15_2,var_digits,SLE_14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_15_3,var_digits,SLE_
14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_15_5,var_digits,SLE_14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_3_5,var_digits,SLE_3_6
; description=Dial the number to be removed, then press <sign>. To remove all entries,
dial <dd>, then press the <sign> again. To remove just the anonymous entries, dial <dd>,
then press the <sign> again. To remove a wildcard, dial <dd>, then press <sign> again. To
hear these instructions repeated, dial <d>. Please dial now;

add audio_seq id=GR220_15_EXT; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_15_1,var_sign,SLE_15_2,var_digits,SLE_14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_15_3,var_digits,SLE_
14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_15_4,var_digits,SLE_14_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_15_5,var_digits,SLE_14
_3,var_sign,AGAIN,SLE_3_5,var_digits,SLE_3_6; description=Dial the number to be removed,
then press <sign>. To remove all entries, dial <dd>, then press the <sign> again. To
remove just the anonymous entries, dial <dd>, then press the <sign> again. To remove an
extension, dial <dd>, then press <sign> again. To remove a wildcard, dial <dd>, then press
<sign> again. To hear these instructions repeated, dial <d>. Please dial now;

add audio_seq id=GR220_16_OTHER; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_16_1; description=We are sorry. The number of the last calling party is not
available.

add audio_seq id=GR220_16_ACTV; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_16_1,SLE_16_2,var_digits,SLE_16_3; description=We are sorry. The number of the
last calling party is not available. Please start again or dial <d> for instructions.

Add audio_seq id=GR220_17_OTHER; language_id=def; seq=SLE_17; description=The number you
have added is an anonymous entry.

add audio_seq id=GR220_17_ACTV; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_17,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=The number you have added is an
anonymous entry. Please continue, dial <d> for instruction, or hang up.

add audio_seq id=GR220_18_OTHER; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_18,var_audio,var_digits; description=The number you have added is
<silence/extension> <d>;

add audio_seq id=GR220_18_ACTV; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_18,var_audio,var_digits,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=The number you
have added is <silence/extension> <d>. Please continue, dial <d> for instructions, or hang
up.;

add audio_seq id=GR220_19; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_19,var_digits,SLE_16_3; description=We are sorry. Your list is full. You must
remove an entry before adding another. Please try other options or dial <d> for
instructions;

add audio_seq id=GR220_20_OTHER; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_20_1; description=We are sorry. Please try adding the number in a few minutes;

add audio_seq id=GR220_20_ACTV; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_20_1,SLE_20_2,var_digits,SLE_16_3; description=We are sorry. Please try adding the
number in a few minutes. Please continue, or dial <d> for instructions;

add audio_seq id=GR220_21_OTHER; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_21_1; description=We are sorry. The number you have dialed is not a valid number.
Please try again later.;

```

```
add audio_seq id=GR220_21_ACTV; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_21_1,SLE_20_2,var_digits,SLE_16_3; description=We are sorry. The number you have
dialed is not a valid number. Please try again later. Please continue, or dial <d> for
instructions;

add audio_seq id=GR220_22; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_22,var_digits,SLE_16_3; description=We are sorry. There are no entries on your
list. Please try other options or dial <d> for instructions;

add audio_seq id=GR220_23; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_23,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=The number you have removed is an
anonymous entry. Please continue, dial <d> for instructions, or hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_24; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_24,var_audio,var_digits; description=The number you have removed is
<silence/wildcard/extension> <ds>;

add audio_seq id=GR220_25; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_25,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=There are no more entries on your list. Please
continue, dial <d> for instructions, or hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_26; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_26,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=There are no more anonymous entries on your
list. Please continue, dial <d> for instructions, or hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_27; language_id=def;
seq=THERE,var_audio,var_number,ANONYMOUS,var_audio,SLE_27,SLE_16_3; description=There
<is/are> <one/num> anonymous <entry/entries> on your list. Please try other options, or
dial <d> for instructions;

add audio_seq id=GR220_28_PUB; language_id=def;
seq=THERE,var_audio,var_number,var_audio,SLE_1_2,SLE_28_1,var_digits,SLE_28_2;
description=There <is/are> <one/num> <entry/entries> on your list. To delete an entry,
dial <dd> as soon as you hear it;

add audio_seq id=GR220_28_ANM; language_id=def;
seq=THERE,var_audio,var_number,var_audio,SLE_1_2,INCLUDING,var_number,ANONYMOUS,var_audio,
SLE_28_1,var_digits,SLE_28_2; description=There <is/are> <one/num> <entry/entries> on your
list, including <one/num> anonymous <entry/entries>. To delete an entry, dial <dd> as soon
as you hear it;

add audio_seq id=GR220_29; language_id=def; seq=SLE_29; description=This is the end of
your list;

add audio_seq id=GR220_30; language_id=def; seq=SLE_30,var_audio,var_digits;
description=The first entry on your list is <silence/extension> <ds>;

add audio_seq id=GR220_31; language_id=def; seq=NEXT,var_audio,var_digits;
description=Next, <silence/extension> <ds>;

add audio_seq id=GR220_38; language_id=def; seq=SLE_38,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3;
description=The number is already on your list as an anonymous entry. Please continue,
dial <d> for instructions, or hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_39; language_id=def;
seq=SLE_39,var_audio,var_digits,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3; description=This number is
already on your list. <silence/extension> <ds>. Please continue, dial <d> for
instructions, or hang up;

add audio_seq id=GR220_40; language_id=def; seq=SLE_40,var_digits,SLE_11_3;
description=The number to be removed is not on your list. Please start again, dial <d> for
instructions, or hang up;
```

```
add audio_seq id=GR220_41; language_id=def; seq=SLE_41; description=This is the end of
your list. Your list is now empty;
```

```
add audio_seq id=GR220_42; language_id=def; seq=REPEATING,var_audio,var_digits;
description=Repeating, <silence/extension>, <ds>;
```

Step 10 Add NSA_ACT time of day schedule audio-sequence:

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_START; language_id=def;
seq=TIME_MGMT_01,var_day,var_time,YOUR,var_audio,TIME_MGMT_02,FROM,var_day,var_time,TO,var
_day,var_time,TIME_MGMT_03,var_digits,TIME_MGMT_04,var_digits,TIME_MGMT_05;
description=Now is <day><time>. Your <fname> service is scheduled to be on from <day>
<time> to <day> <time>. If you are satisfied with this schedule, please press <d> now. To
set a different time-of-day schedule, press <d>. Please dial now.
```

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_START_TIME; language_id=def; seq=TIME_MGMT_06; description=Please
enter the start time in 24 hour format;
```

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_STOP_TIME; language_id=def; seq=TIME_MGMT_07; description=Please
enter the end time in 24 hour format;
```

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_START_DAY; language_id=def; seq=TIME_MGMT_08; description=Please
enter the start weekday, 0 stands for Sunday, 6 stands for Saturday;
```

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_STOP_DAY; language_id=def; seq=TIME_MGMT_09; description=Please enter
the end weekday, 0 stands for Sunday, 6 stands for Saturday;
```

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_INVALID_TIME; language_id=def; seq=TIME_MGMT_10;
description=That is not a valid time, the time value should be between 0 to 2359, the end
time must be later than the start time;
```

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_INVALID_DAY; language_id=def; seq=TIME_MGMT_11; description=That is
not a valid day, the day value should be between 0 to 6;
```

```
add audio_seq id=TOD_CONFIRM; language_id=def;
seq=TIME_MGMT_12,SLE_11_2,var_digits,SLE_11_3;
description=The new schedule is now applicable.Please continue, dial <d> for instructions,
or hang up;
```

Provisioning Feature Control Options for the IVR Interactions

This section explains how to provision certain controls for the interactions between the subscriber and the IVR server.

Step 1 Add feature configuration for NSA:

```
add feature-config; fname=NSA; type=INVOKEDIGITS; datatype=digits; value=1;
add feature-config; fname=NSA; type=REESTARTKEY; datatype=string; value="";
add feature-config; fname=NSA; type=RETURNKEY; datatype=string; value="#";
add feature-config; fname=NSA; type=FDDTIMER; datatype=digits; value=50;
add feature-config; fname=NSA; type=IDDTIMER; datatype=digits; value=50;
```

Step 2 Add feature configuration for NSA_ACT:

```
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=RESTARTKEY; datatype=string; value="";
description=restart key;
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=RETURNKEY; datatype=string; value="#";
description=return key;
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=NUMATTEMPTS; datatype=integer; value=1;
description=number of attempts;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=T-SESSION; datatype=integer; value=600;
description=session timer in 1/10 second;
```

Step 3 Add feature configuration for NSA_ACT authentication:

```
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=AUTH-ENABLED; datatype=string; value="Y";
description=whether to enable authentication for NSA_ACT or not;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=AUTH-REPLAY-PIN-OP-CONFIRM; datatype=digits;
value=1;
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=AUTH-REPLAY-PIN-OP-REENTER; datatype=digits;
value=2;
```

Step 4 Add feature configuration for NSA_ACT time management:

```
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=TOD-ENABLED; datatype=string; value="Y";
description=whether to enable TOD for NSA_ACT or not;
```

```
# audio-sequence LE_MS_ON/LE_MS_OFF
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=TOD-SET-OLD; datatype=digits; value=1;
add feature-config; fname=NSA_ACT; type=TOD-SET-NEW; datatype=digits; value=2;
```

Step 5 Add feature configuration for SLE:

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=T1-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=40; description=T1
defines how long the SPCS waits for the customer to confirm an existing remote DN or
indicate that the remote DN should be changed. T1 shall be settable between 2 and 10
seconds with an interval of 1 second and a suggested value of 4 seconds;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=T2-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=40; description=T2
defines how long the SPCS waits for the customer to specify a new remote DN. T2 defines
how long the SPCS waits for the customer to specify a new remote DN;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=T3-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=40; description=T3
defines how long the SPCS waits for the customer to specify "#", "12", or "0" when a DN
must be added to the list during feature activation. T3 shall be settable between 2 and 10
seconds with an interval of 1 second and a suggested value of 4 seconds;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=T4-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=40; description=T4
defines how long the SPCS waits for the customer to specify a DN when adding or deleting
an entry. T4 shall be settable between 2 and 10 seconds with an interval of 1 second and a
suggested value of 4 seconds;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=T5-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=30; description=T5
specifies the time the originating SPCS waits for a response to the initial query sent to
the Screened DN.s SPCS. T5 shall be settable between 2 and 4 seconds with an interval of 1
second and a suggested value of 3 seconds.
```

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=T6-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=25; description=T6
defines how long the SPCS waits for the customer to specify an option after an entry on
the list has been voiced back during list review. For DTMF customers, T6 shall be settable
between 2 and 3 seconds with an interval of 0.5 second and a suggested value of 2.5
seconds. For dial pulse customers, it shall be settable between 3 and 4 seconds with an
interval of 0.5 second and a suggested value of 3.5 seconds;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=IDT-TIMER; datatype=integer; value=40;
description=Interdigit timer, the interdigit timing shall be settable between 2 and 9
seconds with an interval of 1 second and a suggested value of 4 seconds;
```

```
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=REPEAT-INSTRUCTION; datatype=digits; value=0;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=LIST-REVIEW; datatype=digits; value=1;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=TOD; datatype=digits; value=2;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=CHANGE-STATUS; datatype=digits; value=3;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=ADD-ENTRY; datatype=string; value="#";
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=DELETE-ENTRY; datatype=string; value="*";
```

```

add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=ADD-ENTRY-RETURN-KEY; datatype=string; value="*";
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=DELETE-ENTRY-RETURN-KEY; datatype=string; value="#";
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=LAST-CALLING-PARTY; datatype=digits; value=01;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=INTERCOM-DIALING-CODE; datatype=digits; value=02;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=WILDCARD; datatype=digits; value=03;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=DELETE-VOICED-BACK-ENTRY; datatype=digits; value=07;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=DELETE-ALL-ENTRIES; datatype=digits; value=08;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=DELETE-ALL-ANONYMOUS-ENTRIES; datatype=digits;
value=09;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=LIST-EDITING-RETURN-KEY; datatype=digits; value="#*";
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=NUM-ATTEMPTS; datatype=integer; value=1;
description=number of attempts, not in GR-220;
add feature-config; fname=SLE; type=T-SESSION; datatype=integer; value=600;
description=default session timer, not in GR-220;

```

Subscriber Provisioning

This section describes the steps required to provision subscribers, assign the NSA service, and perform initial setup of the PIN.

Step 1 If not available, add a subscriber entry for subscriber:

```
add subscriber id=sub_1; sub-profile-id=subprof_1; DN1=4692553008;
```

Step 2 Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=subscriber_1; service-id=nsa;
```

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1_1; fname=NSA_ACT; type1=PINTYPE; value1=NEWPIN;
```



Caution

You must enter the following command after turning on authentication. Otherwise, the customer will be prompted for the PIN, but will always be denied access to the management menu. (Authentication for NSA_ACT is turned on by default and is provisionable using the add/change feature-config command as described in the [“Provisioning Feature Control Options for the IVR Interactions”](#) section on [page 7-108](#).)

Step 3 Add subscriber-feature-data for initial setup of the PIN:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1_1; fname=NSA_ACT; type1=PINTYPE; value1=NEWPIN;
```

Step 4 Add subscriber-tod-schedule to set options for scheduling when the NSA feature will be active:

```
add subscriber-tod-schedule sub-id=johnsmith; fname=nsa;
```

```
add subscriber-tod-schedule sub-id=johnsmith; fname=nsa; begin-dow=THU; end-dow=FRI;
begin-tod=14:00; end-tod=17:00;
```

Centrex Provisioning

In addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber.

MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- One of the three FDN values assigned in sub-feature-data must be the subscriber's primary DN.

On-Net Routing and Local Number Portability for Inter-PacketCable Cable Management Server Routing

The following subsections provide example scenarios for provisioning the On-Net Routing and Local Number Portability (LNP) for Inter-PacketCable Cable Management Server (CMS) Routing feature.

**Note**

See [Local Number Portability for ANSI/North America, page 7-81](#) for detailed information on provisioning LNP.

Provisioning LNP Queries

For all Destinations resulting from dial plan translations for which an LNP query may be allowed, use the Destination NANP-LNP-QUERY default value NA. For all Carrier entries, use LNP-QUERY default value N.

Specify the NANP-LNP-QUERY value either implicitly using add destination without specifying NANP-LNP-QUERY parameter, or explicitly set it.

For example:

```
change destination dest-id=local_call; nanp-lnp-query=NA;
```

Specify Carrier LNP-QUERY = N implicitly by omitting the LNP-QUERY parameter, or explicitly.

For example:

```
change carrier id=0333; lnp-query=N;
```

Provisioning an LNP Query on a Carrier Call

For all destinations resulting from dial plan translations which could result in Carrier routing (e.g., Destination call-type INTERLATA, TOLL, or CARRIER), the destination NANP-LNP-QUERY should have value PERFORM-LNP-QUERY or NA. If value NA is used, then the appropriate Carrier entry should have either USE-DIAL-PLAN=Y or LNP-QUERY = Y.

For example,

Either:

```
add destination dest-id=dest_carrier; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=ROUTE;  
route-guide-id=carrier_rg; nanp-lnp-query=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY; description=Allow LNP query  
on Carrier calls;
```

Or

```

add destination dest-id=dest_carrier; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=ROUTE;
route-guide-id=carrier_rg; description=nanp-lnp-query has default value NA!;

add carrier id=0333; inter=Y; intra=Y; intl=Y; use-dial-plan=N; route-guide-id=dpc1-rg;
cut-thru=N; status=INS; lnp-query=Y; description=Allow an LNP query on calls to this
carrier;

add ported-office-code digit-string=703-484;

add dial-plan id=dp_nanp_sub; digit-string=703-484; min-digits=10; max-digits=10;
dest-id=dest_carrier;

```

Provisioning Carrier Bypass (On-Net Route)—No LNP Queries

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch will route this call to the carrier unless the called DN is a subscriber assigned on this switch and not in a porting transition state. For this scenario, the operator wants carrier bypass for local subscribers, but does not want to incur the overhead of LNP queries for DNs which are in the process of porting in or porting out (LNP-TRIGGER=Y). The operator might know that either A) there are no transition DNs in this switch (or perhaps all are ported-out), or B) there are very few, and the operator would prefer that the Carrier do the LNP query, and route calls back to our switch for a very few calls.

The destination has call-type INTERLATA for Carrier routing, SUB-ONLY to allow carrier bypass for local subs, and NO-LNP-QUERY to force calls needing a query to go to the carrier.

For example:

```

add destination dest-id=carrier_or_sub; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=SUB;
bypass-carrier-routing=SUB-ONLY; nanp-lnp-query=NO-LNP-QUERY; description=Carrier route
unless SUB assigned (no query);

```

Provisioning Carrier Bypass (On-Net Route)—LNP Queries

The Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch routes this call to the carrier unless the called DN is a subscriber assigned on this switch. This includes DNs which are in the process of either porting in or porting out. For these transition DNs requiring an "unconditional" (ATIS document terminology), which are marked with Dn2subscriber LNP-TRIGGER=Y, will get an LNP query before the routing decision is made. For the transition DNs for which there is an LNP query, the LNP query results determine whether the call is routed to the Carrier or bypasses the carrier if the subscriber is in this switch.

The Destination has call-type INTERLATA for Carrier routing, SUB-ONLY to allow carrier bypass for local subs, and UNCONDITIONAL-LNP-TRIGGER-QUERY to allow a query for DNs during the transition period.

For example:

```

add destination dest-id=carr_or_sub_lnp; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=SUB;
bypass-carrier-routing=SUB-ONLY; nanp-lnp-query=UNCONDITIONAL-LNP-TRIGGER-QUERY;
description=Carrier unless local SUB (query DNs during porting transition);

```

Mark DN 703-765-4449 as a 'transition DN' in the process of porting in or porting out

```

change dn2subscriber office-code-index=1; dn=4449; lnp-trigger=Y;

```


Provisioning Carrier Bypass (On-Net Route)—Multi-Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitches

The Destination NANP-LNP-QUERY PERFORM-LNP-QUERY value is used to ensure that an LNP query is done before on-net routing. Of course, this query is still conditional, depending on whether the Ported Office Code entry exists and other related criteria. The destination call-type is either INTERLATA or TOLL, and the BYPASS-CARRIER-ROUTING value is ALL-CALLS. Three routing scenarios are possible:

1. Route to carrier for off-net call.
2. Route using destination for on-net call to another on-net switch.
3. Route on-net to subscriber in the same switch. Ignore carrier and destination routes.

For example:

```
add destination dest-id=carrier_or_bypass; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=ROUTE;
route-guide-id=on_net_rg; nanp-lnp-query=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY;
bypass-carrier-routing=ALL-CALLS; description=LNP query, and route to carrier, or on-net;
```

Provisioning Inter-CMS—Subscriber Origination (if no NRS), or Trunk Origination on MGC or Terminating CMS (ALL-CALLS + LNP Query)

The provisioning for this scenario is identical to [Provisioning Carrier Bypass \(On-Net Route\)—Multi-Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitches](#).

Provisioning Inter-CMS with NRS—Same Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Acting as CMS and MGC

The key to understanding this configuration is realizing that for a subscriber origination, the subscriber dial plan will result in a Destination which does not allow an LNP query and may have an on-net route to the NRS. But for a trunk origination on the same Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, the incoming trunk dial plan, for the same DN, has a different destination, which will allow an LNP query, and will not bypass the Carrier for calls to the PSTN.

For example:

Subscriber Destination and Dial Plan; 703-484 is on-net, 301-444 is off-net;

703-484 may have DNs ported-out (needs queries).

301-444 (off-net) has no ported-in DNs Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch, and does not need dial-plan entry (always carrier routing)

```
add destination dest-id=cms_sub_nrs; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=ROUTE;
route-guide-id=nrs_rg; bypass-carrier-routing=ALL-CALLS; nanp-lnp-query=NO-LNP-QUERY;
description=Route all sub originations to NRS with no LNP query;
```

```
add dial-plan id=dp_nanp_sub; digit-string=703-484; min-digits=7; max-digits=10;
dest-id=cms_sub_nrs;
```

Incoming Trunk Group Destination and Dial Plan:

```
add destination dest-id=carrier_or_bypass; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=ROUTE;
route-guide-id=on_net_rg; nanp-lnp-query=PERFORM-LNP-QUERY;
bypass-carrier-routing=ALL-CALLS; description=LNP query, and route to carrier, or on-net;
```

```
add destination dest-id=dest_carrier; call-type=INTERLATA; route-type=ROUTE;
route-guide-id=on_net_rg; nanp-lnp-query=NO-LNP-QUERY; bypass-carrier-routing=ALL-CALLS;
description=Carrier will do LNP query;
```

```

add ported-office-code digit-string=703-484

add dial-plan id=dp_nanp_sub; digit-string=703-484; min-digits=7; max-digits=10;
dest-id=carrier_or_bypass;

add dial-plan id=dp_nanp_sub; digit-string=301-444; min-digits=7; max-digits=10;
dest-id=dest_carrier;

```

Selectively Provisioning LNP Queries (Allow or Disallow) for a Particular Call Type

A Call Type Profile entry with LNP-QUERY = Y can be added to allow an LNP query for a particular call-type, for example, WEATHER. However, by changing destination LNP criteria, it is possible to allow a query for some weather calls, but not others.

For example:

Allow a query on Weather DN 703-569-2198

```

add call-type-profile call-type=WEATHER; lnp-query=Y;

add destination dest-id=weather_query; call-type=WEATHER; route-type=ROUTE;
route-guide-id=dpc2-rg; nanp-lnp-query=NA;

add dial-plan id=dp-1; digit-string=703-569-2198; min-digits=10; max-digits=10;
dest-id=weather_query;

add ported-office-code digit-string=703-569-2198;

```

Do Not Allow a query on Weather DN 703-569-2197

```

add destination dest-id=weather_no_query; call-type=WEATHER; route-type=ROUTE;
route-guide-id=dpc2-rg; nanp-lnp-query=NO-LNP-QUERY;

add dial-plan id=dp-1; digit-string=703-569-2197; min-digits=10; max-digits=10;
dest-id=weather_no_query;

```

Outgoing Call Barring

Outgoing Call Barring (OCB) is a superset of Class Of Service screening and includes all provisioning steps of COS. However, COS functionality itself in OCB is optional and need not be provisioned.



Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Outgoing Call Barring](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Step 5

Provision the call-type screening exception list. Enter as many call-types (records) against OCB as desired.

```
add/change nod-restrict-list fname1=OCB; call-type=EMG;
```



Note

This feature can be assigned to any of the fnameN tokens.

Office Provisioning

The following is an office provisioning example for OCB.

Step 1 Register the OCB feature in the office:

```
add feature FNAME=OCB; tdp1=COLLECTED-INFORMATION; tid1=COS-TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235; description=Outgoing Call Barring; grp_feature=N;
```

Step 2 Register the OCB activation, deactivation, and interrogation features into the office:

```
add feature FNAME=OCBx; tdp1=COLLECTED-INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL-SERVICE-CODE; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235; description=OCB act/deact/interr; grp_feature=N;
```

**Note**

For the steps of this procedure, OCB activation (OCBA), OCB deactivation (OCBD), and OCB interrogation (OCBI) are referred to interchangeably as OCBx.

Step 3 Register the COS feature in the office.**Note**

See the provisioning notes for COS screening. This step is optional and is required only under two circumstances:

- COS screening functionality is required as a subset of OCB.
- BW-list screening functionality of OCB needs to be offered to the subscriber even if OCB is in a deactivated state.

Step 4 Add/change the vsc code for OCBA.

```
add vsc fname=OCBA; digit-string=*54*;
```

Step 5 Add/change the vsc code for OCBD.

```
add vsc fname=OCBD; digitstring=#54*;
```

Step 6 Add/change the vsc code for OCBI.

```
add vsc fname=OCBI; digit-string=#54#;
```

Step 7 Provision the OCB features as a service package.

```
add service id=ocb; FNAME1=OCB; FNAME2=OCBA; FNAME3=OCBD; FNAME4=OCBI
```

Step 8 Provision feature parameters if required.

```
add feature fname=OCB; type1=pin-len; value1=5; type2=to; value2=20; type3=fail-cnt;
value3=4; type4=lock-out; value4=60;
```

Step 9 Provision a nature-of-dial screening exception list. Enter as many nature-of-dial records for OCB as required.

```
add nod-restrict-list fname=OCB; call-type=local;
```

Step 10 Provision OCB feature parameters using the OCB-PROFILE if required.

```
add ocb-profile Id=ocb_prof; Max-k-values=5; All-calls-restrict-k-value=5; Fail-cnt=3;
Pin-len=5; Lock-out=30; Time-out=30; Deactivation-option=K-VALUE-MATCH; Free-select-pin=Y;
```

Step 11 Provision the OCB-K-VALUE if required.

```
add ocb-k-value Ocb-profile-id=ocb_prof; k-value=1; call-type=local, call-type=intl;
```

**Note**

For the call-type option, you can specify multiple call types.

Step 12 Provision base OCB behavior for the office.

```
add ca-config Type=DEFAULT-OCB-PROFILE-ID; Datatype=STRING; Value=ocb_prof;
```

Step 13 Provision OCB behavior for the POP level.

```
add pop Id=<subscriber corresponding pop id>; Ocb-profile-id=ocb_prof;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

The following is a subscriber provisioning example:

Step 1 Add the service to the subscriber's service profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1_plano.com; service-id=ocb;
```

Step 2 Add an initial password for the subscriber. This step is optional.

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1_plano.com; fname=OCB; type1=PASSWD; value1=1234;
```

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. OCB can be activated and deactivated alternately by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate OCB:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=OCB; type1=K_VALUE;  
value1=1; type2=PASSWD; value2=1234;
```

**Note**

The value can be in the range 1 through 9.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate OCB:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=OCB;
```

Provisioning Notes and Caveats

- The K-VALUE for the subscriber in the Subscriber-feature-data table will be recorded by the system when the subscriber uses the OCBA feature.
- The COUNT and TIME fields in the Subscriber-feature-data table are used by the operator to manually reset a locked-out subscriber. To unlock a locked-out subscriber, set both fields to '0'.
- The PASSWD provisioned in the Subscriber-feature-data table can be optional if FREE-SELECT-PIN=Y.

Outgoing Call Barring—Activation, Deactivation, and Interrogation

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the OCBA, OCBD, and OCBI features to be offered.



Note

In this section, OCB activation (OCBA), deactivation (OCBD), and interrogation (OCBI) are interchangeably referred to as OCBx.

Office Provisioning

-
- Step 1** Register the feature in the Office:
- ```
add feature FNAME=OCBx; tdp1=COLLECTED-INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL-SERVICE-CODE; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235; description=OCB act/deact/interr; grp_feature=N;
```
- Step 2** Add the VSC code for OCBA:
- ```
add vsc fname=OCBA; digit-string=*54*;
```
- Step 3** Add the VSC code for OCBD:
- ```
add vsc fname=OCBD; digit-string=#54*;
```
- Step 4** Add the vsc code for OCBI:
- ```
add vsc fname=OCBI; digit-string=*#54*;
```
- Step 5** Add the service with these features:
- ```
add service id=1; FNAME1=OCB; FNAME2=OCBA; FNAME3=OCBD; FNAME4=OCBI;
```
- Step 6** Provision feature parameters, if required.
- ```
add/change feature fname=OCB; pin-len=5; to=20; fail-cnt=4; lock-out=60
```
-

Subscriber Provisioning

-
- Step 1** Add the service to the subscriber's service profile:
- ```
add/change subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1_plano.com; service-id=special-srv;
```
- Step 2** Add the initial password for the subscriber:
- ```
add/change subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1_plano.com; fname=OCB; type1=PASSWD;
value1=1234;
```
-

Centrex Provisioning

For the feature, in addition to basic Centrex office provisioning, the Centrex subscriber requires similar provisioning as a POTS subscriber. In addition, the following step must be performed.

-
- Step 1** Add the feature into the custom-dial-plan table for the Centrex group:

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*54*; NOD=VSC; FNAME=OCBA;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=#54*; NOD=VSC; FNAME=OCBD;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add/change custom-dial-plan ID=cdp1; DIGIT-STRING=*#54*; NOD=VSC; FNAME=OCBI;
CAT-STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- The K-VALUE for the subscriber in the Subscriber-feature-data table will be recorded by the system when the subscriber uses the OCBA and OCBD feature.
- The COUNT and TIME fields in the Subscriber-feature-data table are system internal and should not be manipulated by the Operator.

Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

This feature is deactivated by default when it is assigned to a subscriber. OCB can alternately be activated and deactivated by creating an entry in the Subscriber-feature-data table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to activate OCB:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=Y; fname=OCB; type1=K_VALUE;
value1=1; type2=PASSWD; value2=1234;
```



Note

The value can equal 1, 2, or 3 as necessary.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to deactivate OCB:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub_1; active=N; fname=OCB;
```

Outgoing Simulated Facility Group

The following subsections identify necessary steps to provision the OSGF feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=OSFG; TDP1=ROUTE_SELECTED; TID1=ROUTE_SELECTED; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; GRP_FEATURE=N; DESCRIPTION=Outgoing Simulated Facility Group
Feature;
```

Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=2; FNAME1=OSFG;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile  
sub_id=sub_1; service-id=2;
```

Step 2 Change the CTXG to facilitate OSFG:

```
change ctxg ID=ctxg1; SFG_CONTROL=Y; IN_SFG_COUNT=3; OUT_SFG_COUNT=3; BOTH_SFG_COUNT=4;
```

This feature is only applicable to MLHG-CTX. MLHG provisioning is similar to Centrex provisioning as described above.

Own Calling Number Announcement

This section explains the steps required to provision the Own Calling Number Announcement (OCNA) feature.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Announcement table for the OCNA feature:

```
add announcement ID=903; TYPE=system; SEND_ANSWER=N; NUM_REPEAT=1;  
ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=annc5_rg; ANNOUNCEMENT_TIMER=180; ANNOUNCEMENT_NUMBER=92;
```

Step 2 Add/change the dial plan:

```
ADD/CHANGE DIAL_PLAN ID=dp1; DIGIT_STRING=4692550002; DEST_ID=DEST_CALLING_NUM;  
SPLIT_NPA=NONE; DEL_DIGITS=0; MIN_DIGITS=10; MAX_DIGITS=10; NOA=NATIONAL;
```

Step 3 Add/change the Destination table:

```
ADD/CHANGE DESTINATION DEST_ID=DEST_CALLING_NUM; CALL_TYPE=LOCAL; ROUTE_TYPE=ANNC;  
ANNC_ID=903;
```

You can also provision the OCNA feature through the DN2 Subscriber table.

Step 1 Provision the Announcement table for the OCNA feature:

```
add announcement ID=903; TYPE=system; SEND_ANSWER=N; NUM_REPEAT=1;  
ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=annc5_rg; ANNOUNCEMENT_TIMER=180; ANNOUNCEMENT_NUMBER=92;
```

Step 2 Add/change the dial plan:

```
ADD/CHANGE DIAL_PLAN ID=DP1; DIGIT_STRING=4692550002; DEST_ID=DEST_CALLING_NUM;  
SPLIT_NPA=NONE; DEL_DIGITS=0; MIN_DIGITS=10; MAX_DIGITS=10; NOA=NATIONAL;
```

Step 3 Add/change the Destination table:

```
ADD/CHANGE DESTINATION DEST_ID=DEST_CALLING_NUM; CALL_TYPE=LOCAL; ROUTE_TYPE=SUB;
```

Step 4 Add/change the DN2 Subscriber table:

```
ADD/CHANGE DN2SUBSCRIBER OFFICE_CODE_INDEX=11; DN=0002; STATUS=ANNC; ANNC_ID=9003;
```

Provisioning From a VSC

In Release 5.0, MR1, you can provision the OCNA feature from a VSC. This section explains the steps required to provision the OCNA from a VSC.

**Note**

The OCNA feature does not use a preprovisioned Telcordia-based VSC. You can provision the OCNA feature with any unused *xx, *2xx, or *3xx VSC.

Step 1 Add the OCNA feature to the Feature Server:

```
add feature fname=OCNA;TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;  
TTYPE1=R;FEATURE-SERVER-ID=FSPTC235;  
DESCRIPTION=Own Calling Number Announcement;GRP-FEATURE=N;
```

Step 2 Add star code to the OCNA feature:

```
add VSC DIGIT-STRING=*nnn;FNAME=OCNA;
```

Step 3 Add the announcement to the Announcement table:

```
add annc id=903;announcement_number=92;route_guide_id=10012;  
type=SYSTEM;num_repeat=1;send_answer=N;
```

Step 4 Associate the release cause code with the announcement id:

```
add release-cause id=1360; annc-id=903;
```

Centrex Provisioning

If you are a Centrex subscriber, you must perform the next step to provision the custom dial plan (CDP) table.

Step 1 Provision the CDP table:

```
add cdp ID=tb106-18;DIGIT_STRING=*nnn;NOD=VSC;FNAME=OCNA;CAT_STRING=11111111111;
```

Privacy Screening

The Privacy Screening (PS) feature enables a subscriber to accept or reject an anonymous call based on a short message recorded by the caller. The following subsections enable the feature to be offered.

**Tip**

For detailed information on this feature, see [Privacy Screening](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Create a feature for Privacy Screening:

```
add/change feature FNAME=PS; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Create a feature for the Privacy Screening Manager:

```
add/change feature FNAME=PS_MANAGE; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

Step 3 Create a feature for the PS_O feature:

```
add/change feature FNAME=PS_O; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=PS_TRIGGER; TTYPE1=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

Step 4 Do the SIP trunk provisioning, and assign this feature to the subscriber:

```
add softsw-tg-profile id=10;protocol-type=SIP;

add trunk-grp id=21;softsw-tsap-addr=<ip address of the PS AS IPUnity box>:5060;
call-agent-id=CA146;tg-type=softsw; tg-profile-id=10; dial-plan-id=dp1;

add subscriber id=PS_AS;category=PBX;dn1=469-255-2001; tgn-id=21; sub-profile-id=sp1;
term-type=TG;
```


Note

This should match the APP_SERVER_DN in the app-server table for PS.

```
add service; id=PS_O; fname1=PS_O;

add trunk-grp-service-profile; tgn-id=21; service-id=PS_O ;

add trunk-grp id=22;softsw-tsap-addr=<domain name of the PS AS IPUnity Box>:5060;
call-agent-id=CA146;tg-type=softsw; tg-profile-id=10;dial-plan-id=dp1;

add subscriber id=PS_MANAGE_AS;category=PBX; dn1=469-255-2002; tgn-id=22;
sub-profile-id=sp1; term-type=TG;
```


Note

This should match the APP_SERVER_ACCESS_DN in the app-server table for PS.

Step 5 Define VSC codes for these features:

```
add/change vsc; fname=PS_MANAGE; DIGIT_STRING=*94;
```

Step 6 Combine the features defined above into a service:

```
add/change service id=PS; FNAME1=PS; FNAME2=PS_MANAGE;
```

Step 7 Specify in the feature-config table whether the calls with privacy as UNKNOWN should be treated as anonymous or not. The default is not anonymous.

```
Add/change feature_config Fname=PS; TYPE=PRIVACY-UNKNOWN-TREATMENT;
VALUE=[ANONYMOUS|PUBLIC];
```

Provisioning Resources

Create the PS table and assign to the subscriber, sub-profile, pop, and ca-config.

Step 1 Create the APP_SERVER Table:

```
add/change app-server id=PS; APP_SERVER_DN=469-255-2001;  
APP_SERVER_ACCESS_DN=469-255-2002; DESCRIPTION=PS AS; APP_SERVER_TYPE=PM;
```

Step 2 Assign PS to the subscriber via the Subscriber table:

```
Change sub; id=<sub>; PRIVACY_MANAGER_ID=PS;
```

Step 3 Assign PS to the subscriber via the sub-profile table:

```
Change sub-profile; id=<sub-profile>; PRIVACY_MANAGER_ID=PS;
```

Step 4 Assign PS to the subscriber via the pop table:

```
Change pop; id=<pop>; PRIVACY_MANAGER_ID=PS;
```

Step 5 Assign PS to the subscriber via the office (ca-config) table:

```
Add ca-config; TYPE=default-privacy-manager-id; VALUE=PS;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Assign the service a subscriber:

```
add/change sub-service-profile sub-id=[sub]; service-id=PS;
```

Centrex Provisioning

Step 1 Define the star codes in the CDP table for Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change cdp; fname=PS_MANAGE; DIGIT_STRING=*94; nod=VSC; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning is the same as subscriber provisioning.

REFER

The following subsections identify necessary steps to provision the Refer feature.

**Note**

For detailed information on this feature, see the [SIP REFER Message Processing](#) section of the *SIP Feature and Provisioning Guide*.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=REFER; TDP1=O_MID_CALL; TID1=REFER_TRIGGER; TTYPE1=R; TDP2=T_MID_CALL;  
TID2=REFER_TRIGGER; TTYPE2=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=SIP REFER;
```

Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add/change service id=999; FNAME1=REFER;
```

Step 3 Provision the CA-config table:

```
add/change ca-config TYPE=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID; DATATYPE=STRING; VALUE=999;
```

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

The Refer feature is applicable only for SIP subscribers.

Remote Activation of Call Forwarding and PIN_Change

Remote Call Forwarding Activation (RACF) allows you to manipulate your CFU (Call Forwarding - Unconditional) feature remotely. This feature ensures you can always be reached regardless of your location and movements, provided RACF is used at your location.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Remote Activation of Call Forwarding](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the feature RACF and RACF PIN change to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 The IVR DN value here must be the same number as the IVR virtual subscriber. It is used for this and SLE activation features:

```
add ca-config TYPE=IVR-DN; DATATYPE=DIGITS; VALUE=9727892000;
```

Resource Provisioning (IVR)

Step 1 Add the media server:

Follow the steps in the **IVR Provisioning** section for [Screen List Editing: SCF, SCR, SCA, and DRCW](#), page 7-127.

- Step 2** Add the RACF Virtual Subscriber. All RACF subscribers will call 972-789-1000 for remote access to call forwarding. Subscribers will interact with the IVR subscriber when using the RACF PIN change feature:

```
add subscriber ID=racf_annc_sub; CATEGORY=RACF; NAME=racf_annc_sub; STATUS=ACTIVE;
dn1=972-789-1000; PRIVACY=NONE; RING-TYPE-DN1=1; TGN-ID=1; USAGE-SENS=N;
SUB-PROFILE-ID=sp; TERM-TYPE=ROUTE; POLICY-ID=rt_annc;
```

Feature Provisioning

- Step 1** Define the RACF feature:

```
add feature fname=RACF; description=Remote Activation of Call Forwarding;
feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

- Step 2** Define the internal IVR feature:

```
add feature fname=IVR; tdp1=T_ANSWER; tid1=T_ANSWER; ttyp1=R; description=Internal IVR
feature; feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

- Step 3** Define the RACF PIN change feature:

```
add feature fname=RACF_PIN; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttyp1=R; description=RACF PIN change; feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```



Note

Do not provision T_Answer.

- Step 4** Add the RACF service for subscribers with a non-unique PIN:

```
add service id=1; fname1=RACF;
```

- Step 5** Assign the RACF_PIN to the IVR virtual subscriber:

```
add service id=2; fname1=RACF_PIN;
```

- Step 6** Add the RACF and Pin Change service for subscribers with a unique PIN:

```
add service id=3; fname1=RACF; fname2=RACF_PIN;
```

- Step 7** Add the service for the subscribers of IVR and RACF categories:

```
add service id=IVR_SVC; fname1=IVR;
```

- Step 8** Add a VSC for subscribers changing their PIN:

```
add vsc digit_string=*98; fname=RACF_PIN;
```

Provisioning Notes/Caveats

- The RACF_PIN feature should only be assigned to those RACF subscribers who have unique PINs.

- A unique PIN is identified in the subscriber feature data entry for RACF as PINTYPE=PIN or PINTYPE=NEWPIN. (The NEWPIN type indicates that the subscriber has not yet changed his PIN from the default one assigned by the service provider. To be able to use the RACF feature, the subscriber must first change his PIN at least once from his home number. Once he does this, the PINTYPE in feature data will be changed to PIN).
- If a subscriber has a non-unique PIN, he is not allowed to change it. It can only be changed through the CLI. For non-unique PIN validation, an authcode should be provisioned, and the PINTYPE should be set to AUTHCODE.
- Non-unique PINs are typically assigned to a group of subscribers sharing the same PIN, that is, in a Centrex environment.

Subscriber Provisioning

-
- Step 1** Assign the RACF feature to the RACF virtual subscriber:
- ```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=racf_annc_sub; service-id=3;
```
- Step 2** Assign the IVR feature to the RACF virtual subscriber. Only the RACF virtual subscriber has this service assigned:
- ```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=racf_annc_sub; service-id=IVR_SVC;
```
- Step 3** The RACF_PIN feature must be assigned to the IVR virtual subscriber. Only this feature and SCA_ACT, SCR_ACT DRCW_ACT, and SCF_ACT features are assigned to this subscriber:
- ```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=ivr_annc_sub; service-id=3;
```
- Step 4** Assign the IVR feature to the IVR virtual subscriber. Only the IVR virtual subscriber has this service assigned:
- ```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=ivr_annc_sub; service-id=IVR_SVC;
```
- Step 5** This is for regular subscribers with RACF having non-unique PIN so the authcode is used. RACF_PIN change feature is not assigned to this subscriber (sub1):
- ```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=sub1; service-id=1;
```
- ```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1; fname=RACF; type1=PINTYPE; value1=AUTHCODE;
```
- Step 6** This subscriber (sub2) has a unique PIN. The pintype of "NEWPIN" indicates that he is required to change it from his home/base phone before he can use the RACF feature:
- ```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=sub2; service-id=3;
```
- ```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub2; fname=RACF; type1=PINTYPE; value1=NEWPIN;
type2=PIN; value2=999999;
```
-

Auth Code Provisioning

Use the following subsections to provision the auth code group and auth code for non-unique PIN subscribers.

-
- Step 1** Add an auth code group:
- ```
add auth-code-grp id=DEFAULT_ACGROUP; description=authorization codes;
```

**Step 2** Add an auth code:

```
add cos-restrict id=NO_RESTRICTION; casual-restrict-type=ALL-CICS_ALLOWED;
national-restrict-type=ALL-NANP-CALLS; national-wb-list=NONE;
intl-restrict-type=ALL-CC-ALLOWED; ii-restrict=NONE; block-900=N; block-976=N; block-da=N;
block-nanp-oper-assist=N; block-intl-oper-assist=N; acct-code-allow=Y; acct-code-length=4;
auth-code-allow=Y; auth-code-length=5; auth-code-grp-id=DEFAULT_ACGROUP;
```

**Step 3** Assign AUTH-CODE 12345 to be used as PIN for RACF access by non-unique PIN subscribers:

```
add auth-code auth-code-grp-id=DEFAULT_ACGROUP; id=12345; active=Y;
```

---

## Remote Call Forwarding

Remote Call Forwarding (RCF) allows incoming calls to be routed automatically to a remote DN.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Remote Call Forwarding](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

---

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the RCF feature to be offered.

**Note**

By default, the multiple call forwarding (MCF) flag is set to Y for both CFU and RCF. For illustration purposes, this flag is included in the CFU and RCF examples below. The flag must be set to Y for both CFU and RCF to allow multiple calls to be forwarded simultaneously by the RCF feature.

---

## Office Provisioning

**Step 1** Create a feature for CFU:

```
add feature FNAME=CFU; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FNAME1=CFUA; FNAME2=CFUD; FNAME3=CFUI;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; TYPE1=MCF; VALUE1=Y; DESCRIPTION=CFU; GRP_FEATURE=N;
```

**Step 2** Add the RCF feature:

```
add feature FNAME=RCF; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FNAME1=CFU; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
TYPE1=MCF; VALUE1=Y; DESCRIPTION=Remote Call Forwarding;
```

**Step 3** Add a service with these features:

```
add service id=1; FNAME1=RCF;
```

---

## Subscriber Provisioning

**Step 1** Add the subscriber:

```
add subscriber id=subscriber_1; sub-profile-id=profile2; dn1=972-555-2222;
billing-dn=972-555-2222; term-type=NONE;
```

**Note**

The subscriber phone number (dn1 in the above command) must be assigned to the subscriber, but it does not need to be associated with a physical telephone.

**Step 2** Assign the service to the subscriber:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=subscriber_1; service-id=1;
```

**Step 3** Set the CFU feature as permanently active for the subscriber along with the call forwarding number:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=subscriber_1; fname=CFU; active=Y; type1=FDN1;
value1=4692550000; type2=RR; value2=N;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

## Replace

The following subsections identify necessary steps to offer the Replace feature.

### Office Provisioning

**Step 1** Provision the feature table:

```
add/change feature FNAME=REPLACE; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TID1=REPLACE
TRIGGER; TTYPE1=R; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TID2=REPLACE_TRIGGER; TTYPE2=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC325; DESCRIPTION=SIP REPLACE;
```

**Step 2** Provision the service table:

```
add/change service id=999; FNAME=REPLACE;
```

**Step 3** Provision the ca-config table:

```
add/change ca-config; TYPE=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID; DATATYPE=STRING; VALUE=999
```

### Provisioning Notes/Caveats

The Replace feature is only applicable for SIP subscribers.

## Screen List Editing: SCF, SCR, SCA, and DRCW

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the features Selective Call Forwarding (SCF), Selective Call Rejection (SCR), Selective Call Acceptance (SCA), and Distinctive Ringing Call Waiting (DRCW) to be offered with the ability for a subscriber to provision them through IVR.

**Note**

The DRCW feature is only for playing a distinctive ringing or distinctive call-waiting tone and does not affect the activation of the call-waiting features (CW, CWD, or CIDCW). A subscriber must have CW, CWD, or CIDCW provisioned and activated in order to receive call-waiting treatment.

**Tip**

For a complete description of these features, see [Subscriber-Controlled Services and Screening List Editing](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

## Office Provisioning

**Step 1** The IVR DN value here must be the same number as the IVR virtual subscriber:

```
add ca-config TYPE=IVR-DN; DATATYPE=DIGITS; VALUE=9727892000;
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-LIST-SIZE; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=31;
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-DE-THRESHOLD; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=3
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TO-THRESHOLD; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=3
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TIMER-T1; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=4
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TIMER-T2; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=4
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TIMER-T3; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=4
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TIMER-T4; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=4
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TIMER-T5; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=3
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TIMER-T6; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=25
add ca-config TYPE=SLE-TIMER-T7; DATATYPE=INTEGER; VALUE=4
```

## Resource Provisioning (IVR)

**Step 1** Add the media server:

```
add mgw-profile ID=ms_profile; VENDOR=Cisco; SILENT-SUPPRESS-SUPP=N; RBK-ON-CONN-SUPP=N;
PACKET-TYPE=IP; AAL1=N; AAL2=N; AAL5=N; PVC=N; SVC=N; SPVC=N; EC=N; SDP-ORIGFIELD-SUPP=N;
SDP-SESSIONNAME-SUPP=N; SDP-EMAIL-SUPP=N; SDP-PHONE-SUPP=N; SDP-URI-SUPP=N;
SDP-BANDWIDTH-SUPP=N; SDP-INFO-SUPP=N; SDP-TIME-SUPP=N; SDP-ATTRIB-SUPP=N;
MGCP-ERQNT-SUPP=N; MGCP-HAIRPIN-SUPP=N; MGCP-QLOOP-SUPP=N; MGCP-3WAY-HSHAKE-SUPP=Y;
MGCP-CONN-ID-AT-GW-SUPP=Y; MGCP-CMD-SEQ-SUPP=N; MGCP-VMWI-SUPP=N; TERMINATION-PREFIX=ann/;
PORT-START=0; MGCPVERSION=MGCP_0_1; MGCP-RSVP-SUPP=N;
```

**Step 2** Add the media gateway:

```
add mgw id=ipunity_ms; tsap-addr=<ip addr of MS MGCP>; call-agent-id=CA166;
mgw-profile-id=ms_profile; rgw=n; tgw=y; call-agent-control-port=0; ans=n; ivr=y;
nas=n; pbx=n;
```

**Step 3** Add IVR trunks:

```
add ann-c-tg-profile id=ann-c_tg_p; ann-c=N; ivr=Y; auto_answer=Y;
```

**Step 4** Add the termination:

```
add termination prefix=ann/; port-start=0; port-end=30; type=trunk; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
```

**Step 5** Add the trunk group:

```
add trunk-grp id=1; call-agent-id=CA146; tg_type=ann-c; tg-profile-id=ann-c_tg_p;
mgcp-pkg-type=AUDIO; qos-id=qos123;
```



**Note**

The qos-id token must be provisioned to match the qos-id for the trunk in the Quality of Service table. If two MGWs are involved in a call, there are additional QoS requirements applicable for the trunk groups on each MGW. See the hptime and lptime token descriptions in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide* Quality of Service table.

**Step 6** Add the trunk:

```
add trunk cic-start=1; cic-end=30; tgn-id=1; termination-prefix=ann/;
termination-port-start=0; termination-port-end=29; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;
```

**Step 7** Add the IVR virtual subscriber:

```
add ndc digit-string=972;
```

**Step 8** Add the exchange code:

```
add exchange-code ndc=972; ec=789;
```

**Step 9** Add the office code:

```
add office-code ndc=972; ec=789; dn-group=xxxx; call-agent-id=CA146;
```

**Step 10** Add the destination:

```
add destination dest-id=ivr; call-type=LOCAL; route-type=sub;
```

**Step 11** Add the dial plan:

```
add dial-plan id=dp; digit-string=972-789; reqd-digits=10; dest-id=ivr;
```

**Step 12** Add the POP:

```
add pop id=1; state=tx; country=usa; timezone=CST;
```

**Step 13** Add the subscriber profile:

```
add subscriber-profile id=sp; dial-plan-id=dp; pop-id=1;
```

**Step 14** Add the route:

```
add route id=rt_annc; tgn1-id=1; tg-selection=LCR;
```

**Step 15** Add the subscriber:

```
add subscriber ID=ivr_annc_sub; CATEGORY=IVR; NAME=ivr_annc_sub; STATUS=ACTIVE;
dn1=972-789-2000; PRIVACY=NONE; RING-TYPE-DN1=1; TGN-ID=1; USAGE-SENS=N;
SUB-PROFILE-ID=sp; TERM-TYPE=ROUTE; POLICY-ID=rt_annc;
```

**Step 16** Change the trunk group:

```
change trunk_grp id=1; call-agent-id=CA146; main-sub-id=ivr_annc_sub;
```

**Step 17** Add the route guide:

```
add route-guide id=rg_annc; policy-type=ROUTE; policy-id=rt_annc;
```

## Feature Provisioning

**Step 1** Define the SCF feature:

```
add feature fname=SCF; tdp1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
tid1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype1=R; description=Selective Call Forwarding;
feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 2** Define the SCF Activation feature:

```
add feature fname=SCF_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttype1=R; description=Selective Call Fwd Activation; feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 3** Define the SCR feature:

```
add feature fname=SCR; tdp1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
tid1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype1=R; description=Selective Call Rejection;
feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 4** Define the SCR Activation feature:

```
add feature fname=SCR_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttype1=R; description=Selective Call Rejection Act; feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 5** Define the SCA feature:

```
add feature fname=SCA; tdp1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
tid1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype1=R; description=Selective Call Acceptance;
feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 6** Define the SCA Activation feature:

```
add feature fname=SCA_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttype1=R; description=Selective Call Acceptance Act; feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 7** Define the DRCW feature:

```
add feature fname=DRCW; tdp1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
tid1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype1=R; description=Distinctive Ring CW;
feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 8** Define the DRCW Activation feature:

```
add feature fname=DRCW_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttype1=R; description=Distinctive Ring CW Act; feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 9** Define the internal IVR feature:

```
add feature fname=IVR; tdp1=T_ANSWER; tid1=T_ANSWER; ttype1=R; description=Internal IVR
feature; feature_server_id=<feature server ID>;
```

**Step 10** Add full SLE features with activation ability for regular subscribers:

```
add service id=1; fname1=SCF; fname2=SCF_ACT; fname3=SCR; fname4=SCR_ACT; fname5=SCA;
fname6=SCA_ACT; fname7=DRCW; fname8=DRCW_ACT; description=Full SLE features for
subscriber;
```

**Step 11** Add SLE activation services to the IVR virtual subscriber only:

```
add service id=2; fname1=SCF_ACT; fname2=SCR_ACT; fname3=SCA_ACT; fname4=DRCW_ACT;
description=SLE activations for IVR virtual sub;
```

**Step 12** Add the Internal IVR feature service ID to be assigned to IVR category subscribers:

```
add service id=IVR_SVC; fname1=IVR;
```

**Step 13** Add vertical service codes for SLE activation features:

```
add vsc digit_string=*63; fname=SCF_ACT;
add vsc digit_string=*60; fname=SCR_ACT;
add vsc digit_string=*64; fname=SCA_ACT;
add vsc digit_string=*61; fname=DRCW_ACT;
```

---

## Subscriber Provisioning

**Step 1** Add SLE activation features to the IVR virtual subscriber. Only these features and RACF\_PIN can be assigned to this subscriber:

```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=ivr_annnc_sub; service-id=2;
```

**Step 2** Add the IVR feature to the IVR virtual subscriber only:

```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=ivr_annnc_sub; service-id=IVR_SVC;
```

**Step 3** Add SLE features to a local subscriber (for example, sub1):

```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=sub1; service-id=1;
```

---

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

## Provisioning Notes/Caveats

Subscribers who are assigned DRCW will need CW, CIDCW, or CWD for the Call-Waiting portion of DRCW to work.

## Non-IVR Activation and Deactivation of SCA, SCF, SCR, and DRCW

Configuring this feature requires provisioning eight related features. There is an activation and deactivation VSC for each of the SCA, SCR, SCF, and DRCW features.

The DRCW feature is only for playing a distinctive ringing or distinctive call-waiting tone and does not affect the activation of the call-waiting features (CW, CWD, or CIDCW). A subscriber must have CW, CWD, or CIDCW provisioned and activated in order to receive call-waiting treatment.

---

**Step 1** Add feature definitions.

Example:

```
CLI> ADD FEATURE FNAME=SCR_NOIVR_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; DESCRIPTION=SELECTIVE CALL REJECT ACTIVATION WITH NO
IVR; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

Defines the eight features.

Repeat this step for the following features:

SCR\_NOIVR\_DEACT

SCA\_NOIVR\_ACT  
 SCA\_NOIVR\_DEACT  
 SCF\_NOIVR\_ACT  
 SCF\_NOIVR\_DEACT  
 DRCW\_NOIVR\_ACT  
 DRCW\_NOIVR\_DEACT

**Step 2** Add feature.

Example:

```
CLI> ADD FEATURE FNAME=SCA; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;

TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; FNAME1=SCA_ACT;

FNAME2=SCA_NOIVR_ACT; FNAME3=SCA_NOIVR_DEACT;
```

Combines the set of activation, deactivation, and base features.

Repeat this step for SCR, SCF, and DRCW.

**Step 3** Add service.

Example:

```
CLI> ADD SERVICE ID=SLE; FNAME1=SCF; FNAME2=SCR; FNAME3=SCA; FNAME4=DRCW; DESCRIPTION=FULL

SLE FEATURES FOR SUBSCRIBER;
```

Adds full SLE features with activation ability for regular subscribers.

**Step 4** Add VSC.

Example:

```
CLI> ADD VSC DIGIT_STRING=*236; FNAME=SCA_NOIVR_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*236;

FNAME=SCA_NOIVR_DEACT;
```

Adds the e VSCs.

Add a VSC for each feature added in Step 1.

**Note**

We recommend the convention of using codes \*235-\*242. However, the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch will allow the operator to define any VSC.

**Step 5** Add SUB\_SERVICE\_PROFILE.

Example:

```
CLI> ADD SUB_SERVICE_PROFILE; SUB_ID=IVR_ANNC_SUBSCRIBER; SERVICE_ID=SLE;
```

Adds the set of SLE features to the subscriber.

**Step 6** Add ANNC.

Example:

```
CLI> ADD ANNC ID=613; TYPE=SYSTEM; SEND_ANSWER=N NUM_REPEAT=1;

ANNOUNCEMENT_FILE=ann_id_613.au; ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=ANNC1; ANNOUNCEMENT_NUMBER=613;

ANNOUNCEMENT_TIMER=180;
```

Configures the announcement IDs.

First, add an announcement id and associate it with an announcement audio file.

**Step 7** Add RELEASE\_CAUSE.

Example:

```
CLI> ADD RELEASE_CAUSE ID=1311; ANNC-ID=590;
```

Defines the announcement ID to be used for the release cause code.

Repeat these two steps for each of the 12 cause code.

**Step 8** Replace \*XX in the applicable digit map with \*[4-9]X|[2-3]XX.

This step is necessary to allow 3-digit VSCs.

**Step 9** Verify that REFRESH\_DIGIT\_MAP=Y in the MGW\_PROFILE Table for the media gateway to which the subscriber is associated.

**Step 10** Enter the following commands to verify provisioning:

```
show feature fname=sca_noivr_act
show feature fname=sca
show service id=sle
show digit-map
show release-cause id=1311
show annc id=590
show mgw-profile
```

## Alternate Activation and Deactivation Method

The following procedure provides an alternative method for activating, deactivating, and provisioning the SCF, SCR, SCA, and DRCW features. The example below activates DRCW:

**Step 1** Add a service for the feature, for example, DRCW:

```
add service id=10; fname1=DRCW
```

**Step 2** Add the service to the local subscriber:

```
Add sub-service-profile sub-id=sub1; service-id=10;
```

**Step 3** Activate/deactivate the feature:

```
Add sub-feature-data sub-id=sub1; fname=DRCW; active=Y/N;
```

**Step 4** Add the feature associated DN to the Sle table:

```
add sle sub-id=sub1; fname=DRCW; dn=9726712355;
```

**Step 5** (Optional) For SCF, change the subscriber feature data to define the forward-to number:

```
change sub-feature-data sub-id=sub1; fname=SCF; type1=FDN1; value1=469-575-4567;
```

## Seasonal Suspend Provisioning for MR1 and Earlier

This section explains how to provision the Seasonal Suspend feature.



### Note

For complete CLI parameter descriptions, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

## Office Provisioning

You can use the following procedure create the seasonal suspend and CoS features and to provisions a special cos-restriction ID for the Seasonal Suspend feature. You can also set up announcements for the seasonal suspend line.

**Step 1** Add the Seasonal Suspend feature (SEAS) to the feature table.

```
add feature fname=SEAS; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=COS_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
tdp2=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; tid2=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype2=R;
feature-server-id=FSPTC235; description=Seasonal Suspend; grp-feature=N;
```

**Step 2** If not already done, add the class of service (CoS) feature to the feature table.

```
add feature fname=COS; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=COS_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
feature-server-id=FSPTC235; description=Class Of Service; grp-feature=N;
```

**Step 3** Add the CoS feature to a service. This service is assigned to the subscriber later in this procedure.

```
add service id=ServiceForCOS; fname1=COS; description=Service with COS feature;
```

**Step 4** To enable SEAS at the switch level, add it to the default office service ID. The system makes all the features in the default office service ID available to all subscribers on the switch.

a. Display the default-office-service-id.

```
show ca-config type=default-office-service-id;
```

(In this example, assume that the system displays the default-office-service-id as **offc999**.)

b. Display the features and feature numbers in the default-office-service-id. (Use the value determined in [Substep e](#) for the value of **id** in the following command.)

```
show service id=offc999;
```

c. If <fnameX> is not already present in the list displayed in Substep [b](#)., add SEAS to the default-office-service-id. (The system allows a maximum of 10 <fnameX> entries in the service table.)

```
change service id=offc999; fnameX=SEAS;
```

where fnameX is a previously unused feature-number parameter in this service table.



### Caution

Use a new <fnameX> (one that is not currently used). If you use an <fnameX> that is already used for another feature, you cause that other feature to be dropped from the default office service ID.

d. Verify that the SEAS feature is included in the default-office-service-id.

```
show service id=offc999;
```

**Step 5** Add a cos-restrict table entry and customize restriction behavior as needed. Be sure to set the national-wb-list parameter to white. We recommend that you create a special cos-restrict specifically for the Seasonal Suspend feature.

```
add cos-restrict id=special_cos_1; national-wb-list=white; block-900=Y; block-976=Y;
block-nanp-oper-assist=Y; block-intl-oper-assist=Y; acct-code-allow=N; auth-code-allow=N;
nod-wb-list=none;
```

**Step 6** Add digit strings to the national-wb-list to allow outbound dialing to desired DN, such as 611 (or a customer support DN), voice-mail pilot number, and so forth.

**Caution**

If you are provisioning a long-distance number for the digit-string, do not enter a leading digit 1. That could cause the call to be denied. Subscribers will be able to call the long-distance number with or without the 1, depending on the provisioning in the dial-plan table.

```
add national-wb-list cos-restrict-id=special_cos_1; digit-string=611;
```

```
add national-wb-list cos-restrict-id=special_cos_1; digit-string=972-555-1234;
```

**Step 7**

Link the Seasonal Suspend feature to the CoS restriction ID. This step enforces the CoS restriction for the Seasonal Suspend feature.

```
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=cos-restrict-id; datatype=string; value=special_cos_1;
```

**Note**

You can enter any valid cos-restrict-id for the value. You can also use the customized cos-restrict-id for the Seasonal Suspend feature.

**Step 8**

Apply any additional nature of dial (NoD) types for which the CoS feature should not be triggered or invoked.

**Note**

Provisioning in the trigger-nod-escape-list applies to the CoS feature in general and is independent of subscriber status.

```
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=EMG;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=REPAIR;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=FIRE;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=AMBULANCE;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=POLICE;
```

**Step 9**

Set up release cause to announcement mappings. Use values for annnc-id that match the announcement IDs in your system.

```
add release-cause id=1272; annnc-id=629;
add release-cause id=1273; annnc-id=630;
add release-cause id=1274; annnc-id=631;
add release-cause id=1275; annnc-id=632;
```

**Step 10**

Set up announcements for seasonal suspend. Use values for announcement-file that match actual audio files on your announcement server. The .au files must be recorded and uploaded to the announcement server and must be accessible to the BTS 10200.

```
add announcement id=629; announcement-file=ann_id_orig_generic.au; route-guide-id=annnc1;
announcement-number=629;
add announcement id=630; announcement-file=ann_id_orig_generic_plus_dn.au;
route-guide-id=annnc1; announcement-number=630;
add announcement id=631; announcement-file=ann_id_term_generic.au; route-guide-id=annnc1;
announcement-number=631;
add announcement id=632; announcement-file=ann_id_term_generic_plus_dn.au;
route-guide-id=annnc1; announcement-number=632;
```

## Subscriber Provisioning

Use the following procedure to assign the CoS and Seasonal Suspend features to the subscriber.

- 
- Step 1** To apply the CoS feature to the subscriber, provision the subscriber service profile.
- ```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=sub1; service-id=ServiceForCOS;
```
- Step 2** Verify that the system displays the new service-id (ServiceForCOS in this example).
- ```
show sub-service-profile sub-id=sub1;
```
- Step 3** To provide seasonal suspend treatment to the subscriber, set the status field to seasonal-suspend and enter the desired cos-restrict ID.
- ```
change subscriber id=sub1; status=seasonal-suspend; cos-restrict-id=special_cos_1;
```
- Step 4** Verify that the system displays the new status and cos-restrict-id for this subscriber.
- ```
show subscriber id=sub1;
```
- 

## Provisioning Options for Inbound Call Treatment

This section explains how to provision inbound call treatment options.

### Add a Referral DN to Inbound Seasonal Suspend Announcement

You can use this command to add a referral DN to the subscriber-feature-data table. If you do that, the system plays a seasonal suspend announcement that includes the referral DN, entered as value1 in this command. The value for value1 must be a valid DN and must be entered without any dashes (hyphens). If you do not enter this command, the system still plays the generic inbound seasonal suspend message.

```
add/change subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1; fname=SEAS; active=Y; type1=FDN1; value1=7895552345;
```



**Note** If status=seasonal-suspend in the subscriber table, the system does not check the active flag in the subscriber-feature-data table.

---

### Route to VMA Instead of Seasonal Suspend

You can provision the system to route *all inbound calls* to voicemail with the VMA feature. To enable this feature, you must take the following steps:

- Verify that the VMA feature is activated before you set the subscriber status to seasonal suspend. (VMA can be activated or deactivated only when the subscriber status is active.)
- For specific VMA provisioning commands, see the [VMA provisioning procedure](#) in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.



**Caution**

If VMA is assigned and active, it takes precedence over the Seasonal Suspend feature for inbound calls, and the system does not provide any seasonal suspend treatment for inbound calls. However, the system can still provide seasonal suspend treatment for outbound calls if provisioned to do so.

---



## Provisioning Options for Outbound Call Treatment

Provision the Seasonal Suspend feature either to provide an announcement on disallowed outbound call attempts or to route disallowed outbound calls to the customer support DN. The parameters for these options are in the feature-config table:

- The default value of route-to-cust-support-dn is N, which means that the call is given to the seasonal suspend announcement and is not routed to the customer support DN. The announcement server (if capable) includes the customer support DN in the announcement if this DN is provisioned as the value for cust-support-dn. However, if the DN is not provisioned, the system provides a generic seasonal suspend announcement.
- If the value of route-to-cust-support-dn is provisioned as Y, the call is routed to the customer support DN if this DN is provisioned as the value for cust-support-dn. However, if route-to-cust-support-dn=Y and the DN is not provisioned, the system plays the generic seasonal suspend announcement.



### Note

For these commands the cust-support-dn value must be a valid DN entered without any dashes (hyphens). You can provision a local 10-digit number, as shown in the examples below, or a toll or toll-free number.



### Note

The value for cust-support-dn applies globally to all customers that have the SEAS feature. Therefore, only one DN can be provisioned for this purpose.

### Route to Seasonal Suspend Announcement

```
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=route-to-cust-support-dn; datatype=boolean; value=N;
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=cust-support-dn; datatype=string; value=3455555555;
```

### Route to Customer Support DN

```
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=route-to-cust-support-dn; datatype=boolean; value=Y;
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=cust-support-dn; datatype=string; value=3455555555;
```

## Turning Off (Deactivating) Seasonal Suspend

To turn off the seasonal suspend status for a subscriber, change the status to active and restore the original cos-restrict-id that was assigned to the subscriber prior to the seasonal suspend period. If you want to remove the seasonal suspend cos-restrict-id without replacing it, enter cos-restrict-id=NULL.

```
change subscriber id=sub1; status=active; cos-restrict-id=<original ID>;
```

## Troubleshooting, MR1 and Earlier

This section explains how to troubleshoot the following conditions:

- [Problems with Inbound Calls](#)
- [Problems with Outbound Calls](#)

## Problems with Inbound Calls

If inbound calls are not routed to the seasonal suspend announcement, make sure that the Seasonal Suspend feature (fname=<n>=SEAS) has been assigned to the default office service ID.

If an inbound call is supposed to receive an announcement but that does not happen, verify that the routing to the server is properly provisioned in the BTS 10200, that the server is in service, and that the appropriate announcement files are loaded on the server.

If an inbound call is supposed to receive an announcement that specifies the referral DN (a DN at which the subscriber can be reached), but the referral DN is not included in the announcement, verify that the subscriber-feature-data table has the following parameters provisioned for fname=SEAS:

- type1=FDN1.
- value1 is a valid DN and is entered without any dashes (hyphens).

## Problems with Outbound Calls

After the subscriber status is set to seasonal-suspend, outbound calls should receive the seasonal suspend announcement. If this does not occur, make sure that you have also provisioned the correct CoS restriction (cos-restrict-id=special\_cos\_1 in the previous examples) in the feature-config table.

If the announcement for the outbound call is supposed to include the customer support DN but this DN is not included, check the provisioning in the feature-config table. Make sure that you have set route-to-cust-support-dn=N and that you have provisioned the correct DN for cust-support-dn.

If outbound calls are supposed to be routed to the customer support DN but they are not being routed properly, check the provisioning in the feature-config table. Make sure that you have set route-to-cust-support-dn=Y and that you have provisioned the correct DN for cust-support-dn. The value for cust-support-dn must be a valid DN and must be entered without any dashes (hyphens).

If outbound calls are supposed to receive an announcement but this does not occur, verify that the routing to the server is properly provisioned in the BTS 10200, that the server is in service, and that the appropriate announcement files are loaded on the server.

## Seasonal Suspend Provisioning for MR1.1 and Later

This section explains how to provision the Seasonal Suspend feature for MR1.1 and Later.



### Note

For complete CLI parameter descriptions, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch CLI Database*.

## Office Provisioning

You can use the following procedure to create the seasonal suspend and CoS features and to provision a special cos-restriction ID for the Seasonal Suspend feature. You can also set up announcements for the seasonal suspend line.

**Step 1** Add the Seasonal Suspend feature (SEAS) to the feature table.

```
add feature fname=SEAS; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=COS_TRIGGER; ttype1=R;
tdp2=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; tid2=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype2=R;
feature-server-id=FSPTC235; description=Seasonal Suspend; grp-feature=N;
```

- Step 2** To enable SEAS at the switch level, add it to the default office service ID. The system makes all the features in the default office service ID available to all subscribers on the switch.
- e. Display the default-office-service-id.
 

```
show ca-config type=default-office-service-id;
```

(In this example, assume that the system displays the default-office-service-id as **offc999**.)
  - f. Display the features and feature numbers in the default-office-service-id. (Use the value determined in [Substep e](#) for the value of **id** in the following command.)
 

```
show service id=offc999;
```
  - g. If <fnameX> is not already present in the list displayed in Substep f., add SEAS to the default-office-service-id. Use an <fnameX> value that is not used yet. (The system allows a maximum of 10 <fnameX> entries in the service table.)
 

```
change service id=offc999; fnameX=SEAS;
```

where fnameX is a previously unused feature-number parameter in this service table.

**Caution**

Use a new <fnameX> (one that is not currently used). If you use an <fnameX> that is already used for another feature, you cause that other feature to be dropped from the default office service ID.

- h. Verify that the SEAS feature is included in the default-office-service-id.
 

```
show service id=offc999;
```

- Step 3** Add a cos-restrict table entry and customize restriction behavior as needed. Be sure to set the national-wb-list parameter to white. We recommend that you create a special cos-restrict specifically for the Seasonal Suspend feature.

```
add cos-restrict id=special_cos_1; national-wb-list=white; block-900=Y; block-976=Y;
block-nanp-oper-assist=Y; block-intl-oper-assist=Y; acct-code-allow=N; auth-code-allow=N;
nod-wb-list=none;
```

- Step 4** Add digit strings to the national-wb-list to allow outbound dialing to desired DNs, such as 611 (or a customer support DN), voice-mail pilot number, and so forth.

**Caution**

If you are provisioning a long-distance number for the digit-string, do not enter a leading digit 1. That could cause the call to be denied. Subscribers will be able to call the long-distance number with or without the 1, depending on the provisioning in the dial-plan table.

```
add national-wb-list cos-restrict-id=special_cos_1; digit-string=611;

add national-wb-list cos-restrict-id=special_cos_1; digit-string=972-555-1234;
```

- Step 5** (Optional) If you want to block toll-free numbers for seasonal suspend subscribers, change the provisioning in the cos-restrict table to set nod-wb-list as black. You can allow subscribers to call *specific* toll-free numbers (for example a toll-free customer service or repair line or a toll-free voice-mail pilot number) by including the digit string (without the leading digit 1) in the national-wb-list and provisioning the national-wb-list as white.
- a. 

```
change cos-restrict id=special_cos_1; nod-wb-list=black;
```
  - b. 

```
add nod-wb-list cos-restrict-id=special_cos_1; nod=toll-free;
```
  - c. 

```
add national-wb-list cos-restrict-id=special_cos_1; digit-string=800-555-5555;
```

**Caution**

If you are provisioning a toll-free number for the digit-string, do not enter a leading digit 1. That could cause the call to be denied. Subscribers will be able to call the long-distance number with or without the 1, depending on the provisioning in the dial-plan table.

**Step 6**

Link the Seasonal Suspend feature to the CoS restriction ID. This step enforces the COS restriction for the Seasonal Suspend feature.

```
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=cos-restrict-id; datatype=string; value=special_cos_1;
```

**Note**

You can enter any valid cos-restrict-id for the value. You can also use the customized cos-restrict-id for the Seasonal Suspend feature.

**Step 7**

Apply any additional nature of dial (NoD) types for which the CoS feature should not be triggered or invoked.

**Note**

Provisioning in the trigger-nod-escape-list applies to the CoS feature in general and is independent of subscriber status.

```
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=EMG;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=REPAIR;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=FIRE;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=AMBULANCE;
add trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=POLICE;
```

**Step 8**

Set up release cause to announcement mappings. Use values for ann-c-id that match the announcement IDs in your system.

```
add release-cause id=1272; ann-c-id=629;
add release-cause id=1273; ann-c-id=630;
add release-cause id=1274; ann-c-id=631;
add release-cause id=1275; ann-c-id=632;
```

**Step 9**

Set up announcements for seasonal suspend. Use values for announcement-file that match actual audio files on your announcement server. The .au files must be recorded and uploaded to the announcement server and must be accessible to the BTS 10200.

```
add announcement id=629; announcement-file=ann_id_orig_generic.au; route-guide-id=annc1;
announcement-number=629;
add announcement id=630; announcement-file=ann_id_orig_generic_plus_dn.au;
route-guide-id=annc1; announcement-number=630;
add announcement id=631; announcement-file=ann_id_term_generic.au; route-guide-id=annc1;
announcement-number=631;
add announcement id=632; announcement-file=ann_id_term_generic_plus_dn.au;
route-guide-id=annc1; announcement-number=632;
```

## Subscriber Provisioning

Use the following procedure to assign the CoS and Seasonal Suspend features to the subscriber:

**Step 1**

To provide seasonal suspend treatment to the subscriber, set the status field to seasonal-suspend.

```
change subscriber id=sub1; status=seasonal-suspend;
```

**Step 2** Verify that the system displays the new status for this subscriber.

```
show subscriber id=sub1;
```

---

## Provisioning Options for Inbound Call Treatment

This section explains how to provision inbound call treatment options.

### Add a Referral DN to Inbound Seasonal Suspend Announcement

You can use this command to add a referral DN to the subscriber-feature-data table. If you do that, the system plays a seasonal suspend announcement that includes the referral DN, entered as value1 in this command. The value for value1 must be a valid DN and must be entered without any dashes (hyphens). If you do not enter this command, the system still plays the generic inbound seasonal suspend message.

```
add/change subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1; fname=SEAS; active=Y; type1=FDN1;
value1=7895552345;
```



**Note** If status=seasonal-suspend in the subscriber table, the system does not check the active flag in the subscriber-feature-data table.

---

### Route to VMA Instead of Seasonal Suspend

You can provision the system to route *all inbound calls* to voicemail with the Voice Mail Always (VMA) feature. To enable this feature, you must take the following steps:

- Verify that the VMA feature is activated before you set the subscriber status to seasonal suspend. (VMA can be activated or deactivated only when the subscriber status is active.)
- For specific VMA provisioning commands, see the [VMA provisioning procedure](#) in the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Provisioning Guide*.



**Caution**

If VMA is assigned and active, it takes precedence over the Seasonal Suspend feature for inbound calls, and the system does not provide any seasonal suspend treatment for inbound calls. However, the system can still provide seasonal suspend treatment for outbound calls if provisioned to do so.

---

## Provisioning Options for Outbound Call Treatment

Provision the Seasonal Suspend feature either to provide an announcement on disallowed outbound call attempts or to route disallowed outbound calls to the customer support DN. The parameters for these options are in the feature-config table:

- The default value of route-to-cust-support-dn is N, which means that the call is given to the seasonal suspend announcement and is not routed to the customer support DN. The announcement server (if capable) includes the customer support DN in the announcement if this DN is provisioned as the value for cust-support-dn. However, if the DN is not provisioned, the system provides a generic seasonal suspend announcement.

- If the value of route-to-cust-support-dn is provisioned as Y, the call is routed to the customer support DN if this DN is provisioned as the value for cust-support-dn. However, if route-to-cust-support-dn=Y and the DN is not provisioned, the system plays the generic seasonal suspend announcement.

**Note**

For these commands the cust-support-dn value must be a valid DN entered without any dashes (hyphens). You can provision a local 10-digit number, as shown in the examples below, or a toll or toll-free number.

**Note**

The value for cust-support-dn applies globally to all customers that have the SEAS feature. Therefore, only one DN can be provisioned for this purpose.

### Route to Seasonal Suspend Announcement

```
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=route-to-cust-support-dn; datatype=boolean; value=N;
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=cust-support-dn; datatype=string; value=3455555555;
```

### Route to Customer Support DN

```
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=route-to-cust-support-dn; datatype=boolean; value=Y;
add feature-config fname=SEAS; type=cust-support-dn; datatype=string; value=3455555555;
```

### Turning Off (Deactivating) Seasonal Suspend

To turn off the seasonal suspend status for a subscriber, change the status to active) or any status other than seasonal-suspend).

```
change subscriber id=sub1; status=active;
```

### Troubleshooting, MR1.1 and Later

This section explains how to troubleshoot the following conditions:

- [Problems with Inbound Calls](#)
- [Problems with Outbound Calls](#)

#### Problems with Inbound Calls

If inbound calls are not routed to the seasonal suspend announcement, make sure that the Seasonal Suspend feature (fname=<n>=SEAS) has been assigned to the default office service ID.

If an inbound call is supposed to receive an announcement but that does not happen, verify that the routing to the server is properly provisioned in the BTS 10200, that the server is in service, and that the appropriate announcement files are loaded on the server.

If inbound calls should receive an announcement that specifies the referral DN (a DN at which the subscriber can be reached) but the referral DN is not included in the announcement, verify that the subscriber-feature-data table has the following parameters provisioned for fname=SEAS:

- type1=FDN1.

- value1 is a valid DN and is entered without any dashes (hyphens).

## Problems with Outbound Calls

After the subscriber status is set to seasonal-suspend, outbound calls should receive the seasonal suspend announcement. If this does not occur, make sure that you have also provisioned the correct CoS restriction (cos-restrict-id=special\_cos\_1 in the previous examples) in the feature-config table.

If the announcement for the outbound call is supposed to include the customer support DN but this DN is not included, check the provisioning in the feature-config table. Make sure that you have set route-to-cust-support-dn=N and that you have provisioned the correct DN for cust-support-dn.

If outbound calls are supposed to be routed to the customer support DN but they are not being routed properly, check the provisioning in the feature-config table. Make sure that you have set route-to-cust-support-dn=Y and that you have provisioned the correct DN for cust-support-dn. The value for cust-support-dn must be a valid DN and must be entered without any dashes (hyphens).

If outbound calls are supposed to receive an announcement but this does not occur, verify that the routing to the server is properly provisioned in the BTS 10200, that the server is in service, and that the appropriate announcement files are loaded on the server.

## SIP Triggers

The following subsections provide the necessary steps to provision Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Triggers for NCS and MGCP subscribers.

Beginning in Release 5.0, Maintenance Release 1 (MR1), these provisioning steps are also applicable for SIP endpoints (SIP subscribers).



### Note

The Off-Hook Delay Trigger (OHD) is not supported for SIP endpoints. Only the Termination Attempt Trigger (TAT) is supported for SIP endpoints. When you provision SIP triggers for SIP endpoints, exclude any OHD-related provisioning.



### Tip

For detailed information on SIP Triggers, see [SIP Triggers](#) in *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

## Office Provisioning

- 
- Step 1** Add required flag to the call agent (ca-config) table:
- ```
add ca-config TYPE=EMG-ROUTE-TO-AS; DATATYPE=BOOLEAN;value=Y
```
- Step 2** Configure the SIP timer profile:
- ```
add SIP_TIMER_PROFILE ID=STP;MIN_SE=200;SESSION_EXPIRES_DELTA_SECS=500;
```
- Step 3** Configure the Softswitch trunk group profile:
- ```
add softsw_tg_profile ID=trigger; PROTOCOL_TYPE=SIP; SESSION_TIMER_ALLOWED=Y;
SIP_TIMER_PROFILE_ID=STP; USE_PAI_HDR_FOR_ANI=Y; ENABLE_SIP_TRIGGER=Y;REFER-ALLOWED=Y
```
- Step 4** Configure the SIP trunk group:

```
add trunk_grp ID=965;TG_TYPE=SOFTSW;SOFTSW_TSAP_ADDR=sia-SYS92CA146.ipclab.cisco.com;
dial_plan_id=tb92; TG_PROFILE_ID=trigger; POP_ID=tb92; CALL_AGENT_ID=CA146;
ROUTE_HEADER_HOSTNAME_PART=sj-prica21; ENABLE_ROUTE_HEADER=Y
```

Step 5 Configure the route ID:

```
add route ID=SS_RTE_965;TGN_1_ID=965;
```

Step 6 Configure the route guide ID:

```
add route_guide ID=SS_RTE_GUIDE_965;POLICY_TYPE=ROUTE;POLICY_ID=SS_RTE_965;
```

Step 7 Configure the destinations:

```
add destination DEST_ID=DEST_965; CALL_TYPE=LOCAL; ROUTE_TYPE=ROUTE;
ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=SS_RTE_GUIDE_965;
```

Step 8 Configure the control in service state (INS):

```
control trunk_grp id=965;mode=forced;target-state=ins;
```

Step 9 Configure the SIP element:

```
add sip_element tsap_addr=sia-SYS92CA146.ipclab.cisco.com
```

Step 10 Configure the SIP trigger profile IDs:

```
add sip-trigger-profile id=vdial+noivr; route_guide_id=60001;
AS_ROUTE_HEADER_USER=vdial+noivr;
NEXT_ROUTE_HEADER_HOSTNAME=sia-SYS92CA146.ipclab.cisco.com
add sip-trigger-profile id=vdial+refer; route_guide_id=965;
AS_ROUTE_HEADER_USER=vdial+refer;
NEXT_ROUTE_HEADER_HOSTNAME=sia-SYS92CA146.ipclab.cisco.com
add sip-trigger-profile id=vdial+refer_sub; route_guide_id=965;
AS_ROUTE_HEADER_USER=vdial+refer_sub;
NEXT_ROUTE_HEADER_HOSTNAME=sia-SYS92CA146.ipclab.cisco.com
add sip-trigger-profile id=vdial+norm_media; route_guide_id=965;
AS_ROUTE_HEADER_USER=vdial+normal_media;
NEXT_ROUTE_HEADER_HOSTNAME=sia-SYS92CA146.ipclab.cisco.com
add sip-trigger-profile id=sc; route_guide_id=965; AS_ROUTE_HEADER_USER=sc;
NEXT_ROUTE_HEADER_HOSTNAME=sia-SYS92CA146.ipclab.cisco.com
```

Step 11 Configure the Off-Hook Delay Trigger (OHD):

```
add feature fname=OHD; tdp1=collected_information; tid1=ohd_trigger; ttype1=R;
tdp2=o_exception; tid2=reroute_trigger; ttype2=R; tdp3=collected_information;
tid3=vertical_service; ttype3=R; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

**Note**

Only TDP= COLLECTED_INFORMATION is supported.

Step 12 Configure the Termination Attempt Trigger (TAT):

```
add feature fname=TAT_1; tdp1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;tid1=
TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype1=R;feature-server-id=FSPTC235;
```

```
add feature fname=TAT_2; tdp1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;tid1=
TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; ttype1=R;feature-server-id=FSPTC235;
```

**Note**

TAT_1 takes higher precedence over TAT_2, and only TDP=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED is supported.

Step 13 Configure the OHD and TAT triggers in the service table:

```
add service id=svc_ohd; fname1=OHD;
add service id=svc_tat; fname1=TAT_1; fname2=TAT2_2
```

Subscriber Provisioning

**Note**

You must provision the route-guide-id in the Route Guide table before you configure the sip-trigger-profile.

**Note**

Step 1 applies only if you are provisioning SIP endpoints (SIP subscribers). If you are provisioning SIP endpoints, ignore any OHD-related provisioning in Step 2.

Step 1 Configure the TAT for SIP endpoints (SIP subscribers):

```
add subscriber ID=sub_1; CATEGORY=INDIVIDUAL; NAME=SipSub1; STATUS=ACTIVE;
LANGUAGE=english;
BILLING-DN=469-555-1111; DN1=469-555-1111; RING-TYPE-DN1=1; SUB-PROFILE-ID=sub_profile;
TERM-TYPE=SIP; AOR-ID=4695551111@cisco.com; privacy=user;
```

Step 2 Configure the SIP triggers for subscribers:

```
change subscriber id=sub_1; offhook_trigger_type=ohd; OHD_TIMERr=5;

add sip-trigger-profile id=test;
route_guide_id=SS_RTE_GUIDE_965;CA_ROUTE_HEADER_HOSTNAME_PART=sia-sysCA21CA1460.sfanbts.
cisco.com;NO_RESPONSE_TIMER=5

add subscriber-sip-trigger-profile fname=OHD; sip_trigger_profile_id=test;sub_id=sub_1;
add subscriber-sip-trigger-profile fname=TAT_1; sip_trigger_profile_id=test;sub_id=sub_1;
add subscriber-sip-trigger-profile fname=TAT_2; sip_trigger_profile_id=test;sub_id=sub_1;

add sub-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service_id=svc_tat
add sub-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service_id=svc_ohd
```

Provisioning Resources

IVR Provisioning

With the SIP triggers feature, an IVR resource must be provisioned. The steps below provide an example of provisioning IVR capability on the Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch.

Step 1 To create an IVR trunk group, enter the following commands:

```
add mgw-profile ID=ms_profile; VENDOR=IPUnity; PACKET-TYPE=IP; AAL1=N; AAL2=N; AAL5=N;
PVC=N; SVC=N; SPVC=N; MGCP-VERSION=MGCP_1_0;TERMINATION-PREFIX=ivr/;

add mgw id=ipunity_ms; tsap-addr=ms-ipunity2.ipclab.cisco.com; call-agent-id=CA146;
mgw-profile-id=ms_profile;call-agent-control-port=2427;type=tgw;

add ann-c-tg-profile id=ann-c-tg_p; ann-c=N; ivr=Y; auto_answer=Y; LOCAL_TRUNK_SELECTION=N;
```

```

add trunk-grp id=20; call-agent-id=CA146; tg_type=annc;
tg-profile-id=annc_tg_p;MGCP-PKG-TYPE=ANNC_CABLE_LABS;

add termination prefix=ivr/; port-start=1; port-end=30; type=trunk;mgw-id=ipunity_ms;

add trunk cic-start=1; cic-end=30; tgn-id=20; termination-prefix=ivr/;
termination-port-start=1; termination-port-end=30; mgw-id=ipunity_ms;

control mgw; mode=forced; target-state=INS; id=ipunity_ms;

control trunk-grp; id=20; mode=forced; target-state=INS;
equip trunk-termination; tgn-id=20; cic=all;

control trunk-termination; tgn-id=20; cic=all; mode=forced; target-state=INS;

```

Step 2 To create a route to the IVR trunk group, enter the following commands:

```

add route id=ivr_rte; tgn1-id=20;

add route-guide id=def_ivr_rg; policy_id=ivr_rte; policy_type=ROUTE;

add ca-config type=DEFAULT-IVR-ROUTE-GUIDE-ID; datatype=string; value=def_ivr_rg;

```

Step 3 To create an IVR prompt/announcement, enter the following commands:



Note

The BTS provides a generic prompt that says: “We are sorry. Your premier voice service is unavailable. You may dial a number at anytime or hangup.” This recording is stored as an audio file with the filename 'sip_trigger_barge_in.wav' which is used in the last step of this example.

```

add ivr_script_profile FNAME=OHD; IVR_ACCESS_MODE=IVR; IVR_ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=def_ivr_rg;
IVR_SCRIPT_PKG_TYPE=BAU;

add language id=def;

add audio_seq id=GFL_INVOCATION; LANGUAGE_ID=def; SEQ=sip_trig_barge_in;

add audio_segment id=sip_trig_barge_in; TYPE=PHYSICAL;
URL=file://sip_trigger_barge_in.wav; description=We are sorry. Your premier voice service
is unavailable. You may dial a number at any time or hangup;

```

Centrex Provisioning

The SIP triggers feature is not supported for Centrex subscribers.

MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning.

Speed Call (1-Digit and 2-Digit) and Activation

Speed Call (SC) allows you to dial selected numbers by assigning either a one digit or two digit abbreviated code to frequently called numbers. One-digit speed dialing accommodates eight numbers (2 through 9) for POTS and basic business group (BBG) customers, while two-digit speed dialing accommodates thirty numbers (20 through 49) for long distance, local, international, or emergency numbers.



Tip

For a complete description of these features, see [Speed Call](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the Speed Call feature to be offered.

Office Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Feature table. Add the 1 Digit Speed Call Activation feature.

```
add feature fname=SC1D_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttyp1=R; description=One Digit Speed Call Activation; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 2 Provision the Feature table. Add the 2 Digit Speed Call Activation feature.

```
add feature fname=SC2D_ACT; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
ttyp1=R; description=Two Digit Speed Call Activation; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 3 Provision the Feature table: Add the 1 Digit Speed Call feature.

```
add feature fname=SC1D; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=SC1D_TRIGGER; ttyp1=R;
description=One Digit Speed Call; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 4 Provision the Feature table: Add the 2 Digit Speed Call feature.

```
add feature fname=SC2D; tdp1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; tid1=SC2D_TRIGGER; ttyp1=R;
description=Two Digit Speed Call; feature_server_id=FSPTC235;
```

Step 5 Provision the VSC table for 1- Digit Activation:

```
add vsc digit_string=*74;fname=SC1D_ACT;
```

Step 6 Provision the VSC table for 2-Digit Activation:

```
add vsc digit_string=*75;fname=SC2D_ACT;
```

Step 7 Provision the Service table. Create a service with all the speed call features:

```
add service id=499; fname1=SC1D_ACT; fname2=SC2D_ACT; fname3=SC1D; fname4=SC2D;
```

Step 8 Provision the Digit Map table. Add [2-9]#[24]x#[29]T|[2-4]xT to the existing Digit Map:

```
change digit-map id=default; digit-pattern=0T|00|[2-9]11|[2-9]xx[2-9]xxxxxx|
1[2-9]xx[2-9]xxxxxx|0[2-9]xx[2-9]xxxxxx|011xxxxxx.T|01xxxxxx.T|101xxxx|*|*xx|11xx|
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx|[2-9]#[24]x#[29]T|[2-4]xT;
```

Subscriber Provisioning

Step 1 Provision the Subscriber Service Profile table. Add the service to the subscriber:

```
add sub-service-profile sub-id=sub_1_4; service-id=499; priority=4;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

Alternate Provisioning Method

SC1D can alternately be provisioned or removed by creating an entry in the SC1D table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to provision the SC1D code:

```
add sc1d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=4692551001;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to remove provisioning for the SC1D code:

```
add sc1d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=NULL;
```



Note

dnx can be one of {dn1, dn2, dn3, ..., dn9}. For a Centrex subscriber, it can only be one of {dn2, dn3, ..., dn7}



Note

For a Centrex user, the sub-id should be the main subscriber id defined in the Centrex-grp table.

SC2D can alternately be provisioned or removed by creating an entry in the SC2D table.

Use a CLI command similar to the following to provision the SC2D code:

```
add sc2d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=4692551001;
```

Use a CLI command similar to the following to remove provisioning for the SC2D code:

```
add sc2d sub-id=sub_1; dnx=NULL;
```



Note

dnx can be one of {dn20, dn21, ..., dn49}.



Note

For a Centrex user, the sub-id should be the main subscriber id defined in the Centrex-grp table.

Split Numbering Plan Area

This feature allows the conversion of a specific Numbering Plan Area (NPA) or a NPA-NXX to a new NPA via a series of 4 command steps, as described below. This feature was designed to facilitate the operation of dividing an area served by one NPA into smaller areas served by different NPAs (such action is required when an area is running out of telephone numbers based on a particular NPA and new NPAs are introduced).

For the Split NPA procedure to be initiated, first a permissive period is established. During this period, the numbers that are scheduled to be served by a new NPA should be able to be reached using both the old NPA and the new NPA. Once the permissive period ends, these numbers should be reached only through the new NPA (these numbers cannot be reached via the old NPA, and the old NPA dialing plan becomes vacant and available for assignment to different subscribers).

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Split NPA](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

In the following example, we split 972-516 to 214-516:

Step 1 Add the split NPA into the system, and give start and end dates for the split.

```
add split-npa old-npa=972-516; new-npa=214-516; start-date=2003-10-01;
end-date=2003-12-01;
```

Step 2 Perform the duplicate_records action on the NPA. Tables that contain records whose digit strings are like the old NPA have an additional record created.

```
change split-npa old-npa=972-516; duplicate_records=Y;
```

Step 3 After the start date, perform the update-ani action to change duplicate records to reflect the new NPA:

```
change split-npa old-npa=972-516; update-ani=Y;
After the end date, perform the cleanup action to delete records with the old NPA.
change split-npa old-npa=972-516; cleanup=Y;
```

T.38 Fax Relay

The T.38 Fax Relay feature provides standards-based fax relay protocol support on Cisco 3600 series, and Cisco MC3810 series and C5850 multiservice gateways. The Cisco proprietary fax relay solution is sometimes not an ideal solution for enterprise and service provider customers who have implemented a mixed vendor network. Because the T.38 Fax Relay protocol is standards based, Cisco gateways and gatekeepers will not be able to interoperate with third-party T.38-enabled gateways and gatekeepers in a mixed vendor network where realtime fax relay capabilities are required.

This section explains how to configure T.38 fax relay call agent mode across several interfaces.

**Note**

These tasks include examples of CLI commands that illustrate how to provision the specific feature. Most of these tables have additional tokens that are not included in the examples. For a complete list of all CLI tables and tokens, see the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Command Line Interface Reference Guide*.

**Tip**

For detailed information on this feature, see [T.38 Fax Relay, Modem, and TDD Handling](#) in *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Configuring T.38 Fax Relay

This section describes the steps required to configure T.38 fax relay for different trunk groups, gateways and tables.

Administrator may configure profile information on the Cisco BTS 10200 for each managed MGCP/NCS endpoint to:

- Handle fax using existing audio media (fax pass-through).
- Handle fax using Cisco-proprietary Gateway mode. (Only if supported on the endpoint. Cisco currently does not support this in context of the FXR Package).
- Handle fax using T.38-Loose mode for fax handling, as defined by the MGCP FXR package.
- Allow Cisco BTS 10200 to determine the fax procedure to apply based on the capabilities of the two remote endpoints involved in the fax.

CLI Examples

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	For the MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface T38_FXR_LOOSE_SUPP, if the Ternary flag in MGW-PROFILE table is 'Y': • Cisco BTS 10200 indicates to endpoint during call setup to use T.38 CA-control mode with 'T.38 Loose' procedure. • Cisco BTS 10200 requests notification of T.38 fax events. If 'N': • Endpoints pre-configured to handle fax using pass-through or some local gateway mode outside of FXR. • Cisco BTS 10200 is unaware of fax transmission. FUTURE USE: FAX_INBAND_METHOD flag will define what to do in this case. T.38 fax transmission is still possible if the fax-detection occurred at the other endpoint.	Provisioning MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface T38_FXR_LOOSE_SUPP
Step 2	For the MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface T38_FXR_LOOSE_SUPP: • 'Auto' (default) internally sets 'Y' or 'N' depending if endpoint supports T.38 fax as indicated by audit endpoint acknowledgement. • If endpoint supports T.38 FXR package, but does not support advertising this in audit acknowledgement, the Cisco BTS 10200 assumes it is not supported.	Provisioning MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface T38_FXR_LOOSE_SUPP

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 3	For the MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface, SDP-CAP-ENCODE-TYPE: - In MGW Profile table: - This parameter enables selection of what format to encode the SDP capabilities attributes towards the endpoint when the attributes are received. 'Cisco' - Cisco proprietary method of encoding SDP capability parameters using "x-" extension prefix. 'STD' - Encode using the format detailed in RFC-3407. 'Auto' (default) - Encode the format that was received from the remote end. Therefore, no changes. Cisco BTS 10200 SIP interface always encodes using RFC-3407.	For the MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface, SDP-CAP-ENCODE-TYPE.
Step 4	QOS Table FAX_T38_ENABLED Binary flag (Y/N) with default = 'Y'. QOS is optional for endpoints and trunks. If no QOS, or this flag set all 'Y' (default), then this flag does not change T.38 Fax feature behavior. MGCP/TGCP/NCS/H.323 endpoints: If either endpoint in the call (including SIP) has a QOS entry and this flag set to 'N', then BTS will indicate to each MGCP/H.323 endpoint to NOT use T.38 procedures regardless of T.38 loose flag set in MGW profile. MGCP type endpoints may still perform T.38 fax transmission if the other end is detecting fax and is off-net SIP. SIP-to-SIP and H.323-to-H.323 calls ignore this flag.	

Provisioning the MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface T38_FXR_LOOSE_SUPP

- Step 1** In MGW Profile table:
- This parameter enables selection of what format to encode the SDP capabilities attributes towards the endpoint when the attributes are received.
- Step 2** 'Cisco'

- Cisco proprietary method of encoding SDP capability parameters using “x-” extension prefix.

Step 3 ‘STD’

- Encode using the format detailed in RFC-3407.

Step 4 ‘Auto’ (default)

- Encode the format that was received from the remote end. Therefore, no changes.
- ‘Auto’ (default) internally sets ‘Y’ or ‘N’ depending if endpoint supports T.38 fax as indicated by audit endpoint acknowledgement.
- If endpoint supports T.38 FXR package but does not support advertising this in audit acknowledgement, the Cisco BTS 10200 assumes it is not supported.

Cisco BTS 10200 SIP interface always encodes using RFC-3407.

Provisioning the MGCP / NCS / TGCP Interface SDP-CAP-ENCODE-TYPE

Step 1 In MGW Profile table:

- This parameter enables selection of what format to encode the SDP capabilities attributes towards the endpoint when the attributes are received.

Step 2 ‘Cisco’

- Cisco proprietary method of encoding SDP capability parameters using “x-” extension prefix.

Step 3 ‘STD’

- Encode using the format detailed in RFC-3407.

Step 4 ‘Auto’ (default)

- Encode the format that was received from the remote end. Therefore, no changes.

Cisco BTS 10200 SIP interface always encodes using RFC-3407.

Provisioning the QoS Table

Step 1 FAX_T38_ENABLED**Step 2** Binary flag (Y/N) with default = ‘Y’.**Step 3** QOS is optional for endpoints and trunks.**Step 4** If no QOS, or this flag set all ‘Y’ (default), then this flag does not change T.38 Fax feature behavior.**Step 5** MGCP/TGCP/NCS/H.323 endpoints:

- If either endpoint in the call (including SIP) has a QOS entry and this flag set to ‘N’, then BTS will indicate to each MGCP/H.323 endpoint to NOT use T.38 procedures regardless of T.38 loose flag set in MGW profile.
- MGCP type endpoints may still perform T.38 fax transmission if the other end is detecting fax and is off-net SIP.

Step 6 SIP-to-SIP and H.323-to-H.323 calls ignore this flag.

Provisioning H.323 Interface

-
- Step 1** To provision the H.323 Interface, use the REMOTE_FAX_PORT_ RETRIEVAL_MSG Field in H323-TG-Profile and H323-TERM-Profile.
- H.323 gateway can report UDP port for T.38 fax transmission in either H.245 OLC (default) or OLC ACK.
 - Indicates which field BTS should look into for this value.
 - Cisco IOS H323 GW report in OLC.
-

Provisioning H.323 Interface: CA-CONFIG Table

-
- Step 1** Cisco BTS 10200 global values are used by H.323 interface to negotiate the T.38 fax connection during voice call establishment when inter-working with a non-H323 endpoint.
- Step 2** T38_MAX_BIT_RATE:
Default 14.4
- Step 3** T38_MAX_BUFFER_SIZE:
Default 200
- Step 4** T38_MAX_DATAGRAM_SIZE:
Default 72
-

Provisioning CA-CONFIG Table

-
- Step 1** CODEC-T38-PTIME
T.38 codec packetization period.
Default = 20.
-

Temporary Disconnect

The Temporary Disconnect (TDISC) feature allows a service provider to temporarily disconnect a subscriber from the phone service for non-payment or other special reasons.



Note

For a complete description of this feature, see [Temporarily Disconnected Subscriber Status and Soft Dial Tone](#) in *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following procedure performs a TDISC for a subscriber.

-
- Step 1** Add a cos-restrict table entry and customize restriction behavior as needed:
- ```
add/change cos-restrict id=tdisc-restricts;
```

**Step 2** Associate cos-restrict to a POP.

```
add/change pop id=new; temp-disc-cos-restrict-id=tdisc-restricts;
```

**Step 3** Configure service-denial behavior as needed.

```
add/change pop id=new; temp-disc-service-allowed=N;
```

**Step 4** Optionally, apply any additional call-types other than as described in R-1070 for which COS feature should not be triggered/invoked.**Note**


---

This behavior applies to COS feature in general, independent of subscribers operational status.

---

```
add/change trigger-nod-escape-list tid=COS_TRIGGER; nod=EMG;
```

**Step 5** Setup release-cause to announcement mappings

```
add release-cause id=1270; annnc-id=570;
add release-cause id=151; annnc-id=20;
```

**Step 6** Setup announcements for TDISC:

```
add announcement ID=570; TYPE=SYSTEM; SEND_ANSWER=N; NUM_REPEAT=1;
ANNOUNCEMENT_FILE=ann_id_570.au; ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=annc1; ANNOUNCEMENT_NUMBER=20;
ANNOUNCEMENT_TIMER=180;
```

```
add announcement ID=20; TYPE=SYSTEM; SEND_ANSWER=N; NUM_REPEAT=1;
ANNOUNCEMENT_FILE=ann_id_20.au; ROUTE_GUIDE_ID=annc1; ANNOUNCEMENT_NUMBER=20;
ANNOUNCEMENT_TIMER=180;
```

**Step 7** In general for TDISC feature capability at switch level, configure the COS feature as part of default Office service ID.

If "office-service" is the name for the default office-service configured in CA-CONFIG, ensure availability of the COS feature in the default office service.

```
change service id=office-service; fname1=COS;
```

---

## Subscriber Provisioning

**Step 1** Set subscriber status as necessary. To achieve a TDISC on a subscriber, set the status field as TEMP-DISCONNECTED. To undo the TDISC status, change the TDISC status to another appropriate permissible value.

```
Add/change subscriber id=sub1; status=TEMP-DISCONNECTED;
```

---

## Centrex Provisioning

Centrex provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning and basic Centrex provisioning.

## MLHG Provisioning

MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning

## Terminal and Group Make Busy Services

Use the following procedure to configure the TMB and GMB features. The procedure assumes you have already provisioned the MLHG.



### Note

For information on the TMB and GMB features, refer to the *Cisco BTS 10200 Softswitch Network and Subscriber Feature Description Guide*.

**Step 1** Add the feature to the MLHG. The following samples are scripts for each of the TMB and GMB services.

```
fname=TMBA;TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;TTYPE1=R;FEATURE-SERVER-
ID=FSPTC235;GRP_FEATURE=N;DESCRIPTION=Terminal Make Busy Activation for MLHG
```

```
fname=TMBD;TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;TTYPE1=R;FEATURE-SERVER-
ID=FSPTC235;GRP_FEATURE=N;DESCRIPTION=Terminal Make Busy Deactivation for MLHG
```

```
fname=GMBA;TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;TTYPE1=R;FEATURE-SERVER-
ID=FSPTC235;GRP_FEATURE=Y;DESCRIPTION=Group Make Busy Activation for MLHG
```

```
fname=GMBD;TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;TTYPE1=R;FEATURE-SERVER-
ID=FSPTC235;GRP_FEATURE=Y;DESCRIPTION=Group Make Busy Deactivation for MLHG
```

**Step 2** Add the vertical service code to the feature.

```
add vsc fname=TMBA;DIGIT_STRING=*53;
add vsc fname=TMBD;DIGIT_STRING=*54;
add vsc fname=GMBA;DIGIT_STRING=*55;
add vsc fname=GMBD;DIGIT_STRING=*56;
```

**Step 3** Add a custom dial plan to each digit string.

```
add cdp id=tb14-18;digit-string=*53;nod=vsc;fname=TMBA;cat-string=1111111111111111;
add cdp id=tb14-18;digit-string=*54;nod=vsc;fname=TMBD;cat-string=1111111111111111;
add cdp id=tb14-18;digit-string=*55;nod=vsc;fname=GMBA;cat-string=1111111111111111;
add cdp id=tb14-18;digit-string=*56;nod=vsc;fname=GMBD;cat-string=1111111111111111;
```

**Step 4** Add the subscriber service to define services and features.

```
add service id=mbz;fname1=TMBA;fname2=TMBD;fname3=GMBA;fname4=GMBD;
```

**Step 5** Add the subscriber service profile to associate the subscriber DN with the services.

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=214-624-1809;service-id=mbz;
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=214-624-1810;service-id=mbz;
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=214-625-1813;service-id=mbz;
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=214-622-1801;service-id=mbz;
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=214-623-1805;service-id=mbz;
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=214-623-1806;service-id=mbz;
```

## Three-Way Calling

Three-Way Calling (TWC) is a service that permits three people at three different locations to talk together at the same time. Whether you make or receive the initial call, you can use TWC to add a third person to the call. You can continue the call if either of the other parties hangs up. However, when you hang up, the other two people will be disconnected because you control the TWC service.

Once a TWC is initiated, all the parties in the call can simultaneously hear what the other parties are communicating.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Three-Way Calling](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the TWC feature to be offered.

## Office Provisioning

**Step 1** Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=TWC; TDP1=O_MID_CALL; TID1=O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE1=R;
TDP2=T_MID_CALL; TID2=T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE2=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Three-Way Calling Feature;
```

**Step 2** Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=2; FNAME1=TWC;
```

## Subscriber Provisioning

**Step 1** Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service-id=2;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

## Three-Way Calling Deluxe

Three-Way Calling Deluxw (TWCD) allows a user to add a third party to an existing two party conversation without operator assistance. The user subscribed to TWCD can use this feature regardless of which party originated the two-party call.

**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Three-Way Calling Deluxe](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the TWCD feature to be offered.

## Office Provisioning

### Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=TWCD; TDP1=O_MID_CALL; TID1=O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE1=R;
TDP2=T_MID_CALL; TID2=T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE2=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Residential Three-Way Calling Deluxe Feature;
```

### Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=2; FNAME1=TWCD;
```

## Subscriber Provisioning

### Step 1 Provision the subscriber-service-profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub_id=sub_1; service-id=2;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

## Usage Sensitive Three-Way Calling

Usage Sensitive Three-Way Calling (USTWC) allows a user to add a third party to an existing two party conversation. It provides all the functionality of TWC without requiring the user to subscribe to the service.



#### Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Usage Sensitive Three-Way Calling](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the USTWC feature to be offered.

## Office Provisioning

### Step 1 Provision the Feature table:

```
add feature FNAME=USTWC; TDP1=O_MID_CALL; TID1=O_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE1=R;
TDP2=T_MID_CALL; TID2=T_SWITCH_HOOK_FLASH_IMMEDIATE; TTYPE2=R;
FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235; DESCRIPTION=Usage Sensitive Three-Way Calling Feature;
```

### Step 2 Provision the Service table:

```
add service id=999; FNAME1=USTWC;
```

### Step 3 Provision the CA-config table:

```
add ca-config TYPE=DEFAULT-OFFICE-SERVICE-ID; DATATYPE=STRING; VALUE=999;
```

## Subscriber Provisioning

**Step 1** Change the subscriber's Usage Sensitivity feature applicability flag:

```
change subscriber id=sub_1@abcd; USAGE-SENS=Y;
```

**Step 2** (Optional) Customize the feature denied flag for the subscriber as per individual requirements:

```
change subscriber-feature-data sub-id=subscriber_1; fname=USTWC; type1=DENIED value1=Y;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

## Voice Mail, Voice Mail Always, and Voice Mail Access

The stand-alone call redirection to voice mail feature forwards calls when a subscriber is either busy, away from the phone, or sends calls directly to voice mail where the caller can record a message. The subscriber may later retrieve the message from the voice mail server.



### Note

For a complete description of this feature, see [Voice Mail and Voice Mail Always](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for this feature to be offered

## Office Provisioning Voice Mail Activation (VM\_ACT), Deactivation (VM\_DEACT), and Access (VM\_ACCESS)

**Step 1** Create a feature for VM\_ACT:

```
add/change feature FNAME=VM_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

**Step 2** Create a feature for VM\_DEACT:

```
add/change feature FNAME=VM_DEACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

**Step 3** Create a feature for VM\_ACCESS:

```
add/change feature FNAME=VM_ACCESS; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

**Step 4** Create a feature for VM:

```
add/change feature FNAME=VM; TDP1=T_BUSY; TID1=T_BUSY; TTYPE1=R; TDP2=CALL_ACCEPTED;
TID2=CALL_ACCEPTED; TTYPE2=R; TYPE1=TO; VALUE1=30; TYPE2=MCF; VALUE2=Y; FNAME1=VM_ACT;
FNAME2=VM_DEACT; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

**Step 5** Define VSC codes for these features:

```
add/change vsc; fname=VM_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*210;

add/change vsc; fname=VM_DEACT; DIGIT_STRING=*211;

add/change vsc; fname=VM_ACCESS; DIGIT_STRING=*222;
```

**Step 6** Combine the features defined above into a service:

```
add/change service id=vm_busy_na; FNAME1=VM; fname2=VM_ACCESS;
```

---

## Office Provisioning Voice Mail Always

**Step 1** Create a feature for VMA\_ACT:

```
add/change feature FNAME=VMA_ACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION; TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE;
TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

**Step 2** Create a feature for VMA\_DEACT:

```
add/change feature FNAME=VMA_DEACT; TDP1=COLLECTED_INFORMATION;
TID1=VERTICAL_SERVICE_CODE; TTYPE1=R; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

**Step 3** Create a feature for VMA:

```
add/change feature FNAME=VMA; TDP1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED;
TID1=TERMINATION_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; TTYPE1=R; TYPE1=MCF; VALUE1=Y; FNAME1=VMA_ACT;
FNAME2=VMA_DEACT; FEATURE_SERVER_ID=FSPTC235;
```

**Step 4** Define VSC codes for these features:

```
add/change vsc; fname=VMA_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*220;

add/change vsc; fname=VMA_DEACT; DIGIT_STRING=*221;
```

**Step 5** Combine the features defined above into a service:

```
add/change service id=vm_always;
FNAME1=VMA; fname2=VM_ACCESS;
```

---

## Provisioning Resources

The following table shows how to create the app-server table for a subscriber. The next step shows the multiple ways by which this can be associated to the subscriber. The app-server can be associated to the subscriber through four tables:

- Subscriber table: by populating the VOICE\_MAIL\_ID with the app-server id.
- Subscriber-profile table: by populating the VOICE\_MAIL\_ID with the app-server id
- Pop table: by populating the VOICE\_MAIL\_ID with the app-server id
- Ca-config table

**Step 1** Created the VM table entry:

```
add app-server; id=vm_as; APP_SERVER_TYPE=VM; APP_SERVER_DN=9722331287;
APP_SERVER_ACCESS_DN=9722331287; DESCRIPTION=VM App Server;
```

**Step 2** Associate the app-server to the sub via the subscriber table:

```
change sub; id=<sub>; VOICE_MAIL_ID=vm_as;
```

**Step 3** Associate the app-server to the sub via the sub-profile table:

```
change sub-profile; id=<sub-profile>; VOICE_MAIL_ID=vm_as;
```

**Step 4** Associate the app-server to the sub via the pop table:

```
change pop; id=<pop>; VOICE_MAIL_ID=vm_as;
```

**Step 5** Associate the app-server to the sub via the ca-config table:

```
Add ca-config; type=default-voice-mail-id; value=vm-as;
```

---

## Subscriber Provisioning

**Step 1** Assign the service to a subscriber:

```
add/change sub-service-profile; sub-id=[sub]; service-id=vm_always;
```

**Step 2** Assign the service to a subscriber:

```
add/change sub-service-profile; sub-id=[sub]; service-id=vm_busy_na;
```

---

## Centrex Provisioning

**Step 1** Define the star codes in the CDP table for Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change cdp; id=[cdp-id]; fname=VM_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*210; nod=VSC;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add/change cdp; id=[cdp-id]; fname=VM_DEACT; DIGIT_STRING=*211; nod=VSC;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add/change cdp; id=[cdp-id]; fname=VM_ACCESS; DIGIT_STRING=*222; nod=VSC;
CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

**Step 2** Define the star codes in the CDP table for Centrex subscribers:

```
add/change cdp; fname=VMA_ACT; DIGIT_STRING=*220; nod=VSC; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

```
add/change cdp; fname=VMA_DEACT; DIGIT_STRING=*221; nod=VSC; CAT_STRING=1111111111111111;
```

---

## Alternate Way of Activating and Deactivating VM and VMA

**Step 1** Activate VM (Busy, No Answer) for the subscriber:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=VM; ACTIVE=Y;
```

**Step 2** Deactivate VM (Busy, No Answer) for the subscriber:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=VM; ACTIVE=N;
```

**Step 3** Activate VM (Always) for the subscriber:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=VMA; ACTIVE=Y
```

**Step 4** Deactivate VM (Always) for the subscriber:

```
add/change sub-feature-data; sub-id=sub1; fname=VMA; ACTIVE=N;
```

---



## Warmline

The Warmline feature is a combination of a hotline and a regular telephone line.



### Tip

For a complete description of this feature, see [Warmline Service](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

The following subsections identify necessary steps for the Warmline feature to be offered.

## Office Provisioning

**Step 1** Register the feature in the Office:

```
add feature FNAME=WARMLINE; tdp1=O_ATTEMPT_AUTHORIZED; tid1=O_ATTEMPT_AUTHD; ttype1=R;
feature_server_id=FSPTC235; description=Warmline; grp_feature=N;
```

**Step 2** Provision the service in the Office:

```
add service id=special-srv; fname1=WARMLINE;
```



### Note

This feature may be assigned to any of the fnameN tokens

**Step 3** Change the warmline dial-tone timeout parameter, if required.

```
change feature FNAME=WARMLINE; type1=TO; value1=6;
```

## Provisioning Resources

**Step 1** The mgw-profile of the media gateway to which the subscriber line is associated must have its MGCP version set as “non-0.1”:

```
add mgw-profile id=plano-iad; mgcp-version=MGCP_1_0;
```



### Note

MGCP 0.1 version does not support TO signal completion report.

**Step 2** Set the dial tone timeout as a supported feature by the MGW:

```
Add/change mgw-profile id=plano-iad; mgcp-to-supp=Y;
```

## Subscriber Provisioning

**Step 1** Add the service to the subscriber’s service profile:

```
add subscriber-service-profile sub-id=sub1_plano.com; service-id=special-srv;
```

**Step 2** Add the warmline timeout target DN to the subscriber’s feature data:

```
add subscriber-feature-data sub-id=sub1_plano.com; fname=WARMLINE; type1=FDN1;
value1=9726712355;
```

Centrex and MLHG provisioning is similar to subscriber provisioning as described above.

## Time and Weather Number

To set up a time and weather number, complete the following steps:

- Step 1** A time and weather dial plan must be created for the feature to work. To add a dial plan for time and weather, enter the following command:

```
add dial-plan id=dp1; digit-string=301=844; REQD_DIGITS=10; DEST_ID=inter-rte-3333;
```



**Note**

A dial plan profile must be added before you can add a dial plan.

- Step 2** To add a special call type for time and weather (TW), enter the following command:

```
add special-call-type digit-string=844; call-type=TW; description=Time and Weather;
```

- Step 3** Verify that a digit-string for time and weather was added with a call type of TW by entering the following command:

```
CLI> show special-call-type digit_string=844;
```

Reply: Success: 1 entry found.

```
DIGIT_STRING=844;
CALL_TYPE=TW
DESCRIPTION=Time and Weather
```

## Provision an Office Service ID for a POP

If office-service-id is not provisioned in the POP table, the system uses the default-office-service-id provisioned in the Ca-config table.



**Tip**

For a complete description of this feature, see [Office Service ID and Default Office Service ID](#) in the *Network and Subscriber Feature Descriptions*.

Use the following procedure to provision a specific office service ID for an individual POP:

- Step 1** Add the service ID by entering a command similar to the following:

```
add service id=noLNP; fname1=8xx; fname2=911; fname3=USTWC;
```

- Step 2** Add the office service ID to the POP:

```
change pop id=pop1; office-service-id=noLNP;
```